The China Biographical Database **User's Guide**

Michael A. Fuller

Revised Version 3.3 May 26, 2021

© China Biographical Database Project: Harvard University, Academia Sinica, Peking University

Preface to the User's Guide

Peter K. Bol

The China Biographical Database, as a relational database, can generate biographical data in response to simple queries (who came from a certain place?) and to far more complex queries (what were the social and kinship connections among all those who entered government through the civil service examination from a certain place within a certain span of years?). Users can query CBDB through an online database (follow the links on the CBDB website, <u>https://projects.iq.harvard.edu/cbdb</u>. Users also can download the entire database, together with query forms and utilities for exporting data for network and spatial analysis, from the CBDB website and explore the database on any computer with Microsoft Access. We also offer a SQLite format database for quantitative researchers and Mac users. This User's Guide explains the structure and application for the downloadable, stand-alone database.

CBDB is a relational database. It categorizes and codes many different aspects of the life histories of men and women in China's past. In using it, there are several considerations that one should bear in mind when reading the Users' Guide's presentation of the specific details of the database, its design, and its use.

<u>A way of thinking about people in context</u>. CBDB is a way of modeling life histories; it is also a way of thinking about how to organize information. The subject of the database is people in society, but we treat people as entities that have relationships to their kin and their social associations, to places where they resided and worked, to times when they lived and moments when they acted, to names they were given and adopted, to books they wrote, to ways in which they entered government or other institutions, and to the modes in which they distinguished themselves from others. In contrast to the narrative of a life, CBDB sees people as entities defined by webs of relationships that can be quantified and analyzed.

<u>Temporal scope</u>. Over ninety percent of CBDB data pertains to the period from the Tang dynasty (618-907) into the early 20th c. As of this writing 1, 2019 it had data on about 472,000 figures with well over 100,000 more in preparation; further data on figures already in the database are frequently added. Tables and trees of place names and official titles will need to be expanded as we incorporate figures from earlier periods.

<u>Factoids versus facts</u>. Like prosopographical databases for other parts of the world, CBDB for the most part deals in "factoids," the assertions of a fact (such as "Su Shi was a person from Meishan") found in the historical sources it references. It relates these assertions, including contradictory assertions when they appear, rather than judging their reliability. However, it does not treat all sources as equal.

<u>Principal sources</u>. CBDB began with research conducted by the late Robert Hartwell focused on the middle period of China's history. Since then, it has been comprehensively incorporating data from published indices, such as Wang Deyi's revised *Index to Biographical Sources for Song Figures* and similar works; from online databases, such as the Name Authority Database of the Ming Qing Archive at Academia Sinica, the Tang Knowledge Base at Kyoto University and the Ming Qing Women's Writings Database directed by Grace Fong at McGill University; from studies of text sources such as collections of epitaphs (墓誌銘); from listings of local officials in local gazetteers and records of appointments; and from biographies in formal dynastic sources. Although CBDB editors at Harvard and Peking University are experimenting with mining data from other sources, it will take some time before the principal sources are exhausted.

<u>Text-mining</u>. The most efficient way to populate CBDB has been through the use of computational text-mining techniques to cull factoids from searchable digital texts that have been provided by the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica or generated by the CBDB project itself. This began in collaboration with computer scientists on an US National Endowment for the Humanities grant. The Harvard editorial team, led first by Professor Song Chen and then Dr. Shih-pei Chen and currently by Mr. Hongsu Wang, who has had the assistance of Dr. Lik Hang Tsui, Mr. Merrick Lex Berman, and Ms Edith Enright has overseen the development of "regular expressions" appropriate to Chinese sources and the process of incorporating new data. The Peking University editorial team reviews the marked-up text, and the managers then oversee the final coding of the data for inclusion in CBDB. This process does not guarantee that all possible factoids are discovered, simply that that those included will accurately reflect the sources being mined.

<u>Margin of error</u>. Machines are more reliable than humans in sifting through large quantities of data but are incapable of interpretation and scholarly judgment. Errors can enter the database. The historical sources themselves can be incorrect. Editors may miss mistakes in tagging. Encoders may fail to properly disambiguate two entities with the same name. A user must always ask if the query to the database produces enough examples to ensure that the margin of error will not undermine confidence in the conclusions that are drawn. The discrepancies between the sources and the original CBDB data were significant, and considerable time was spent correcting the received data; with the adoption of computational techniques the discrepancies appear to be less than one percent. To put this in perspective: an argument based on 1000 examples of which ten are faulty is better than a finding based on ten examples of which one is erroneous.

<u>A database is not a dictionary</u>. CBDB can be used as a guide to biographical factoids about an individual, and it can provide more data about some aspects of a person's connections than would be found in a biographical dictionary. However, the standard for a dictionary is complete accuracy in all aspects, whereas the expectation for a database is that the cases discovered will be useful because they are extensive in range and number.

CBDB is a joint project of the Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History at Peking University, the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica, and the Fairbank Center for Chinese Studies at Harvard University. At Harvard it is housed in the Institute for Quantitative Social Sciences which provides administrative support. It is guided by a steering committee that includes scholars and collaborators from across the globe. Michael A. Fuller, the author of this User's has designed all iterations of the database.

Since 2005 CBDB has been supported by grants from Harvard University Faculty of Arts and Science and the Harvard University Asia Center, the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica, the Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History at Peking University, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the Tang Research Foundation, the Tang Studies Society, the Henry Luce Foundation, the Chiang Ching-kuo Foundation, the Canadian Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council, the bequest of the late Robert Hartwell to the Harvard-Yenching Institute, and significant support from a licensing arrangement with ChineseAll.com. In China CBDB data, supplemented with extensive biographical data on twentieth century figures, is available through subscription to the Yinde System https://www.inindex.cn provided by ChineseAll.com. Over the years many scholars have visited Harvard and contributed to the project, all participants are recognized on the CBDB website

This User's Guide explains the logic of CBDB as a relational database, the structure of its contents, the primary query interfaces for getting data from the database, and installation procedures for different operating systems. Please also consult Appendix D of the User's Guide for a summary of the most recent changes to the database and to the user interface.

Table of Contents

- *i* Preface
- 1 Introduction
- 3 Chapter 1: Relational Databases
 - A. Relational Database and the Organization of Complex Data
 - B. Rules for Structuring Data in a Relational Database
 - C. Relational Databases and the Interactions of Complex Data
- 9 Chapter 2: The Structure of CBDB
 - A. An Overview of the Entities in the Database
 - B. Details of Entities

Summary of Tables in CBDB

- 28 Chapter 3: CBDB Tools for Analysis
 - A. LookAtEntry
 - B. LookAtAssociations
 - C. LookAtOffice
 - D. LookAtKinship
 - E. LookAtNetworks
 - F. LookAtAssociationPairs
 - G. LookAtPlace
 - H. LookAtStatus
- 73 Chapter 4: Advanced Query Techniques
 - A. Kinship Networks for *Jinshi*-degree Holders in Putian
- 89 Appendix: Installing CBDB File
 - A. Installing the MS Access Files
 - B. Updating the Visual Basic Environment
 - C. Installing the SQLite CBDB Database on a Mac
 - D. Change Log for CBDB

Introduction

The China Biographical Database (CBDB) is a relational database of biographical information for China before the early twentieth century. Through the wide range of data it collects, CBDB offers many ways to examine the lives of past individuals and groups. While CBDB provides detailed information about people and can serve as a biographical dictionary, its more powerful use is as a tool for *prosopography*, the study of the lives of groups of people:

'Prosopography' is the investigation of the common background characteristics of a group of actors in history by means of a collective study of their lives. The method employed is to establish a universe to be studied, and then to ask a set of uniform questions – about birth and death, marriage and family, social origins and inherited economic position, place of residence, education, amount and source of personal wealth, occupation, religion, experience of office and so on. The various types of information about the individuals in the universe are then juxtaposed and combined, and are examined for significant variables. They are tested both for internal correlations and for correlations with other forms of behaviour or action. (L. Stone, 'Prosopography', in F. Gilbert and S. Graubard eds., *Historical Studies Today* (New York, 1972)

CBDB also supports a second approach to analyzing the lives of large numbers of people that has begun to emerge in recent years. Social network analysis (SNA) has been a tool for studying group structure in the social sciences for many decades. Recently, however, scholars have applied its techniques to data derived from historical documents. Charles Wetherell describes the project of *historical social network analysis* (HSNA):

Conceptualizing community as collections of personal relationships ... provides historians with a blueprint for evaluating when, how and why people in the past used kin and non-kin in the course of their lives. The findings of social network analysts that people need and seek emotional and economic support of different kinds, from different kinds of people, suggest new analytical imperatives. It is not enough now to look solely at how people used kin in times of crisis. Rather, historians need to pursue how people in the past used the kin and friends they had, for different things, throughout the life course, and in the context of the opportunities they enjoyed and the constraints they faced courtesy of demography and culture. Other approaches might be applied to the problem, but HSNA contains the essential perspectives that cannot only advance the debate, but also help historians to meet Tilly's challenge to connect the lives of ordinary people to large-scale change in meaningful ways. (Charles Wetherell, "Historical Social Network Analysis," *International Review of Social History* 43 (1998), Supplement)

In large measure, historians have used SNA approaches on small sample populations where the relations among all the member of the group are known, but CBDB hopes to provide data on relations among individuals in very large populations where the density of relationship data is adequate to produce statistically meaningful results about patterns in the social world of China's past.

Because CBDB records information about where people lived, where they studied, where they served in office, what offices they held, who their parents were, who they married, and who they knew, all these aspects of life can be correlated for very large groups of people. We can ask if local marriage alliance were typical during a particular period or in a particular region, or for a particular level of officeholder or occupation. We can ask about kinship patterns within occupations for any slice of time and/or any region of China. We can look at regional patterns of sponsorship or partisan opposition. We can look at social, kinship and regional factors in promotions within the Buddhist monastic orders. We can ask who associated themselves with certain ideologues and teachers and where they lived. There is almost no limit to the types of questions that can be asked about the people in the database.

The challenge is how to phrase the questions in ways to which CBDB can respond. The goal of this User's Guide is to provide you with enough information about CBDB, first, to use its interface for common types of queries and then to use other tools for more advanced queries of the dataset. Information about CBDB divides into three parts: general information about relational databases, the structure of CBDB in particular (the types of data it contains), and the interface for looking at the data in CBDB.

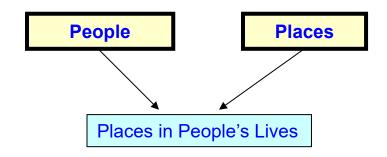
Chapter 1. Relational Databases

A. Relational Database and the Organization of Complex Data

The social historian Robert Hartwell, who was concerned with the kinship and social networks of Song Dynasty officials, first conceived of using a relational database to study collective biographies, and CBDB evolved out of his initial model.

Hartwell's important step was to see that he needed a powerful organizing tool to meet the challenges of the project he proposed. He wanted to look at relations between people, their kinship groups, their social networks, the offices they held, and the places with which they were associated. This is a long list, and the interactions between all of these elements grow complex and difficult to track. Hartwell realized that he could think of the interactions he saw in biographical data as relations between (1) people, (2) places, (3) a bureaucratic system, (4) kinship structures and (5) contemporary modes of social association. He built a relational database precisely to capture biographical data as the relations between these five "things."

This structuring of relationships between entities is what a relational database does: it allows one to capture multiform relations between complex objects in the world that interact with one another. That is, "place" is a category of "things" in the world, but under this category we can list any and all places about which we have information and in which we are interested. Similarly, under "people" as yet another category of "thing" in the world, we list all the people about whom we have biographical information. Then we can list all the interactions we care to record between people and places: where they were born, where they moved, where they were buried, and so on. We have the abstract model of relations between entities:



This abstract model, when transformed into a relational database, becomes a series of tables filled with data:

PEOPLE

ID	Name	Dates
1	Lü Benzhong 呂本中	1084-1145
2	An Dun 安惇	1042-1101
3	Chao Buzhi 晁補之	1053-1110
4	Chen Jian(5) 陳薦	fl. 1069

PEOPLE-PLACES		
Person	Place	Relation
ID	ID	Type ID
1	1	1
1	3	2
1	2	3

PEOPLE-PLACE TYPES		
Relation	Relation	
Type ID	Туре	
1	Basic	
	Affiliation	
2	Moved to	
3	Ancestral addr	

ID	Place Name
1	Jinhua 金華
2	Shouzhou 壽州
3	Kaifeng 開封

Note that with this arrangement of tables, there is no limit to the number of people, the number of places, or the number of types of relations between people and places.

From this example of how people and place relate to one another, we see that in relational databases there are three basic types of tables:

1. **Tables that describe the basic "entities."** (The yellow tables "People" and "Places" above) In CBDB, these include people, places, kinship term, bureaucratic structures, and so on. The fields in these tables capture the attributes of these entities that we want to know about. For people, this would include their names, birth and death dates, gender, and the like. For places ("addresses" in CBDB parlance) it would include the administrative level of a place, its superior or subordinate units, and the period of validity. For offices this would include where the office fit in the administrative hierarchy during a particular dynastic period.

2. Tables that describe relations between basic entities. (The blue "People-Places" table) In CBDB, these translate the relations between people and their social, physical, and cultural environment into a structured format. The fields in these tables capture the features of the relations that are considered important in describing the relationship. For instance, when a person receives a posting to serve in a bureaucratic office, in addition to the basic information of who the person was and what the office was, we also would like to know (1) where the post was, (2) if the person in fact served, and (3) when he served.

3. **Tables that describe the** *types* **of relations between entities**. (The **pink** "People-Place types" table.) Sometimes, there can be many ways for two "things" to interact in the

world, and we need to be able to be more specific in recording the details of the interaction. In the example above, people can have many different ways of being related to a place: it might be the place at which they were formally registered, the place at which they actually lived, or the place where they were buried. We can group these relations into categories to give them structure.

B. Rules for Structuring Data in a Relational Database

In databases, we try to record any particular datum only once. In the example above, the name Lü Benzhong 呂本中 appears in only one record in CBDB, in his basic entry in the table for PEOPLE entities (the table is called BIOG_MAIN). All other records that record information about Lü Benzhong refer to him by his ID number. Thus, if, for example, I mistakenly entered the name Hong Shi for 洪适 (properly romanized as Hong Kuo) because I thought that the second character was the simplified form of *shi* 適, I would need to fix the mistake in only one place. This principle of "one datum, one place" is called *normalization*. There are occasions where CBDB violates this rule in order to speed processing, but if you wish to add additional tables to your own version of CBDB, we strongly recommend that you pay attention to the goal of maintaining a normalized database.

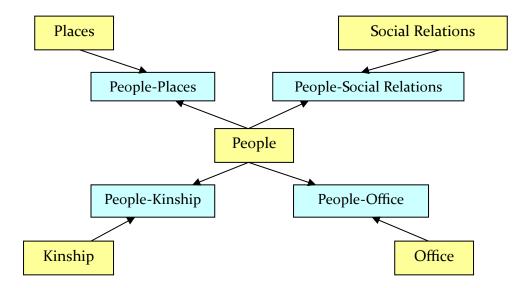
In the example of a person's relationship to places discussed above, we encounter the fact that a person can move to many different places. This is called a "one-to-many" relationship. If one were to try to represent this relationship through a simple table with rows and columns, we either could create a number of columns in the basic biographical table ("Moved to 1", "Moved to 2", and so on), or we could add all entries into a single cell. If we create several columns for "Moved to," we cannot be sure that we will not encounter an individual who moved so many times that it exceeds the number of columns we created. Moreover, every single record in the biographical table would have all of the "Moved to" cells, which would remain empty for most people. If one were to create just one column for "Moved to" information, searching through the entries in the cell for each individual would make retrieving the data very difficult. The disadvantages of these two approaches to keeping the "Moved to" data in the main table leads to the general rule: whenever we find this sort of one-to-many relationship between basic entities (here, PEOPLE and PLACES), we need a separate entity like PEOPLE-PLACES (and a table to represent that entity) to allow us to capture the interaction.

We encounter a different type of problem when we encode a book like *Record of Things at Hand*, which was edited by Zhu Xi and Lü Zuqian. Writings have a so-called "many-to-many" relationship: one book may have many authors or editors, and each of those writers may have written many books. In CBDB, as in many databases, we treat this situation as a pair of one-to-many relations between PEOPLE and WRITINGS and introduce a new entity, PEOPLE-WRITINGS, to capture the data.

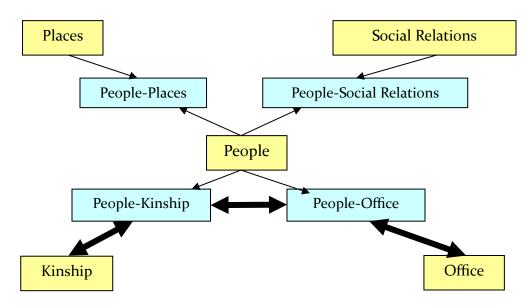
These three rules—normalize data, create new tables for one-to-many relations, and treat many-to-many like one-to-many—are important if you wish to add new data types to CBDB.

C. Relational Databases and the Interactions of Complex Data

Consider the following set of entities and their relations with the basic entity PEOPLE:

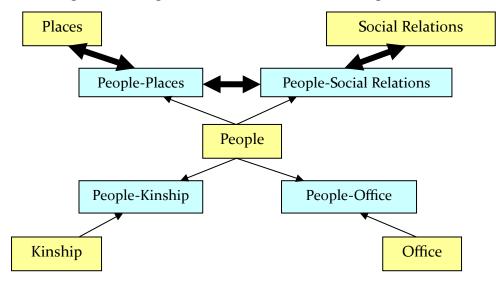


Although there is no direct link between KINSHIP and OFFICE, we still can explore the relation between them through the data we have accumulated about people. We can ask questions like "Was the role of medical officer hereditary, that is, were medical officers the sons or nephews of medical officers, and did the families of medical officers marry their children to one another?" What about men who held mid-level military ranks: were those who moved into civil posts likely to marry daughters of men who held civil posts?



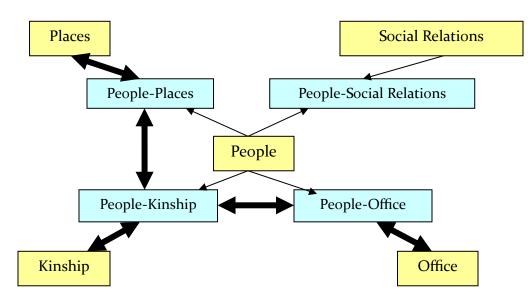
Querying the Relationship between OFFICE and KINSHIP

We can ask many, many questions about the relation of OFFICE and KINSHIP. Were there different patterns of marriage within rank for high civil officials and lower-ranking officials? Did these group form marriage alliances that created different strata? Did these patterns change over time? We can ask similar sorts of questions about PLACE and SOCIAL RELATIONS. Were people from Sichuan, for example, forming local connections, or did they establish empire-wide networks? Did these patterns change from the early to late Northern Song and then again from the late Northern Song to the late Southern Song?



Querying the Relationship of PLACE and SOCIAL RELATIONS

Finally, we can look at the interaction of multiple factors like the role of PLACE in the relationship between KINSHIP and OFFICE:



Querying the Role of PLACE in KINSHIP-OFFICE Relations

Were officials from Fujian more likely to develop local kinship networks than were official from Zhejiang? Did patterns differ depending on the rank, and did the patterns change over time?

In a relational database, the only real constraint on asking questions about the interactions of the entities in CBDB is how well one understands the database and the structure of the data in it.

Chapter 2. The Structure of CBDB

A. An Overview of the Entities in the Database

Database design uses tables to give concrete form to more abstract objects which we simply call "entities." Since the goal of a database is to capture the relational information about entities, it remains useful to keep the abstract objects separate from the tables that represent their relations. That way, one can more easily ask the question of how the tables need to change to better stand in for the entities they represent.

The central entity that defines biography in the database is, of course:

1. People

But since a *relational database* tracks the ways in which people form relations with other people, with their society (their political, social, economic and cultural institutions), and with the physical world, we also need entities with which **people** interact. First, relationships with people (these entities will be discussed in greater detail later):

2. Kinship

3. Social (Non-kin) Associations

Next, with political and socio-cultural institutions and activities:

- 4. **Status** (modes of social distinction such fame for calligraphy or serving as a monk)
- 5. **Modes of Entry** into Government or other careers (e.g., passing the civil-service examinations, nepotism or the *yin* protection privilege)
- 6. **Postings** to office (e.g., a magistrate or general)
- 7. **Events** of significance in which a person participates
- 8. **Possessions** (this remains undeveloped)
- 9. **Social Institution** in which people collectively participated (from Buddhist temples and Confucian academies to the repair of city walls and bridges)

There also are texts that people produced and through which we know about people:

- 10. **Texts** (including primary texts, secondary texts, and paleographic data)
- 11. **Data Sources** from which CBDB draws its information (this includes primary sources, secondary scholarly compilations, and digital resources).

Then, there are structured aspects of the world with which people interacted that must be included in CBDB. The three aspects on which we have focused are administrative geography, physical location, and bureaucratic structure:

- 12. **Geographic Administrative Hierarchy** (defined in political terms as administrative units)
- 13. **Longitude and Latitude** (fixed locations in space required for historical comparisons)
- 14. **Bureaucratic Organization** (the changes in bureaucracy and reporting responsibilities over time)

B. Details of Entities

NOTE: The database allows one to record the **Source** of information, including the **Pages** in the source from which the information comes, and to add additional **Notes** as seems appropriate. Every item in the database that records information on an individual has the attributes of **Source**, **Pages**, and **Notes**. Therefore I will not note these in the discussions below.

1. People

a. Basic Data: name, male or female, date of birth, and date of death.

Precise dates of birth and death often are not available, and all we have is a period of **years of activity** (*"floruit"* dates). Sometimes, not even that is available: we simply know the **reign period** (*nianhao*) or **dynasty**. In order to capture the level of precision in the data, the database allows the use of reign period information for all dates. One can give a specific year within the reign period, but one also can simply indicate "beginning," "middle", "end", or "unspecified." For analytic purposes, the database will algorithmically produce Western dates from the reign period information for birth, death, years of activity, and any other date given in the traditional Chinese *nianhao* designation, but it will preserve the vagueness in the **nianhao** coding.

b. Ethnicity and Tribe Affiliation

CDBD tracks ethnicity, like Han, Uighur, Tibetan, etc. We have over 465 codes at present. These codes are in the table ETHICITY_TRIBE_CODES, which organizes ethnicity and tribe designations by group and subgroup and includes variant forms for ethnicity names.

c. Choronym

From the Six Dynasties into the Tang, membership in a clan was of central importance in defining one's social status. From the Song Dynasty onward people did make claims descent from a particular clan from a particular place (like the Cui

clan of Boling) but they carried little social or political weight. The combination of place name and clan name defined a *choronym*. The codes for these choronyms are in the table CHORONYM_CODES.

c. Index Year

For computational purposes, CBDB needs a single year value to locate a person in time. The *index year* is an artificial value used in analyses. In earlier versions of the database, index year was based on when the person would have turned 60 *sui*. However, starting with the 2021 dataset, the index year has been based on the known or projected **year of birth.** The rules for calculating the value are complex and based on the following assumptions:

A1: that a man received a Jinshi (進士) degree at age 30, the Juren (舉人) degree

at 27, and the Xuicai/licentiate (秀才/生員) degree at 21

- A2: that a wife was 3 years younger than her husband
- A3: the first child was born when the father is at age 30 and a mother at age 27 (per assumption A2)
- A4: that male children were born 2 years apart
- A5: that a man died at age 63 and a woman at age 55

Rules Based on a Person's Birth/Death Dates

- Rule 1: Ego's index year = ego's birth year
- Rule 2: If we know ego's death year and age at death, then: ego's index year = ego's death year age at death
- -Rule 20: If we know just the ego's death year then: (per A5) ego's index year = ego's death year 63 (for men), ego's death year 55 (for women)
- Rule 4W: Ego's index year = husband's birth year +3 (Note: If the woman was a concubine/second wife, then rule 9W precedes rule 4W.)

Rules Based on Degree Dates

- Rule 5: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Jinshi (進士) 30
- Rule 5W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Jinshi (進土) -30+3 = husband's Jinshi year - 27
- Rule 6: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Juren (舉人) 27
- Rule 6W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Juren (舉人) 27+3 = husband's Juren year 24
- Rule 7: Ego's index year = the year he obtained the Xuicai (秀才/生員) 21
- Rule 7W: Ego's index year = the year her husband obtained the Xuicai (秀才/生

員年) - 21+3 = husband's Xuicai year - 18

Rules based on Birth Years of Kin

Rule 8: If we know the birth year of ego's **father**, then ego's index year is decided per assumption A3: ego's birth year was 30 years later than father's birth

(Ego's index year = father's birth year + 30

Rule 9: If we know the birth year of a **male's oldest child**, then ego's index year is decided per A3: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year

(Male's index year = oldest child's birth year - 30

- Rule 9W: If we know the birth year of a **female's oldest child**, then ego's index year is decided per A3: ego's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest child. (Female's index year = (oldest child's birth year -27)
- Rule 10: If we know the birth year of ego's **older brother**, then ego's index year is decided per A4: ego's birth year was 2 years later than older brother's birth year. (Ego's index year = (older brother's birth year+2)
- Rule 11: If we know the birth year of ego's **younger brother**, then ego's index year is decided per A4: ego's birth year was 2 years earlier than younger brother's birth year. (Ego's index year = (younger brother's birth year-2)
- Rule 12: If we know the birth year of a **male's oldest son-in-law**, then ego's index year is decided per A₃ & A₄: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year of his oldest daughter, and his oldest son-in-law was 3 years older than oldest daughter. (Male's index year = (birth year of oldest son-in-law+3-30) = birth year of oldest son-in-law -27)
- Rule 12W: If we know the birth year of a **female's oldest son-in-law**, then ego's index year is decided per A3 & A4: female's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest daughter, and her son-in-law was 3 years older than her oldest daughter. (Female's index year = (birth year of oldest son-in-law+3-27) = birth year of oldest son-in-law - 24)
- Rule 13: If we know the birth year of ego's **grandfather**, then ego's index year is decided per assumption A3: ego's birth year was 60 years later than grandfather's birth year. (Ego's index year = (grandfather's birth year +60) = grandfather's birth year + 60)

Rules Based on the Index Years of Kin

(Note: CBDB iteratively uses the derived index years for these values.)

- Rule 14: If we know the index year of ego's **father**, then we use father's index year to decide ego's index year per A₃. (Ego's index year = father's index year + 30)
- Rule 15: If we know the index year of a **male's oldest child**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A₃. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest child 30)

- Rule 15W: If we know the index year of a **female's oldest child**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A₃. (Female's index year = index year of oldest child 27)
- Rule 16: If we know the index year of ego's **older brother**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A4. (Ego's index year = index year of older brother + 2)
- Rule 17: If we know the index year of ego's **younger brother**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A4. (Ego's index year = index year of younger brother 2)
- Rule 18: If we know the index year of a **male's oldest son-in-law**, then we use that year to decide ego's index year per A3 & A4: ego's birth year was 30 years earlier than the birth year of his oldest daughter, and his oldest son-in-law was 3 years older than oldest daughter. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest son-in-law +3 -30 = index year of oldest son-in-law - 27)
- Rule 18W: If we know the index year of a **female's oldest son-in-law**, then we use that year to decide her index year per A3 & A4: female's birth year was 27 years earlier than the birth year of her oldest daughter, and her son-in-law was 3 years older than her oldest daughter. (Ego's index year = index year of oldest son-in-law +3 -27 = index year of oldest son-in-law - 24)
- Rule 19: If we know the index year of ego's **grandfather**, then we use grandfather's index year to decide ego's index year per A₃. (Ego's index year = grandfather's index year + 60)

The CBDB table that records this basic biographical information is BIOG_MAIN. BIOG_MAIN assigns each person a unique ID.

d. Floruit years

CBDB gives two years: the earliest and the latest. Often when there is no data for index year or for birth and death dates, texts nonetheless provide datable references to individuals. CBDB gives the earliest and the latest known dates given in the textual sources we have examined so far.

2. Kinship

An instance of the **Kinship** relationship for an individual has three components (plus the source information):

person kin kinship relation This relationship is structured as: "Person A has Person B (the kin) as his/her Kinship Relation." E.g. {Wang Anshi, Wang Anli, B-} means Wang Anshi has Wang Anli as a younger brother.

The building-block relations for Kinship are the 10 basic categories:

- *e* Ego (the person whose kinship is being explored)
- F Father
- M Mother
- B Brother
- Z Sister
- S Son
- D Daughter
- H Husband
- W Wife
- C Concubine

There are also variations on the nature of the relationship, as well as additional types of notation to represent types of kinship relations beyond the nuclear family:

+	Older (e.g. older brother B+, 兄)
-	Younger (e.g. younger sister Z , 妹)
*	Adopted heir (as in S*, adopted son)
0	Adopted
!	Bastard
Λ	Step- (as in S^ step-son)
1/2	half- (as in $\mathrm{Z}^{1\!\!/_2}$, half-sister)
~	Nominal (as in M~ , legitimate wife as nominal mother to children of concubine)
%	Promised husband or wife (marriage not completed at time of record)
у	Youngest (e.g., Sy is the youngest known son)
1, 2, 3	Numbers distinguish sequence (e.g., S1, S2 for first and second sons; W1, W2 for the first and the successor wives)
n	precise generation unknown
G-#, G+#	lineal ancestor (-) or descendant (+) of #th generation
G-n, G+n, Gn	lineal kin of an unknown earlier generation (G-n), or unknown later generation (G+n), or unknown generation (Gn)
G-#B, BG+#	a brother of a lineal ancestor of # generation; a brother's
	lineal descendant of # generation
K, K-#, K+#, Kn	Lineage kin, of the same, earlier (-), later (+) or unknown (n) generation. CBDB uses "lineage kin" for cases where kinship is attested but the exact relationship is not known. Lineage kin are presumably not <i>lineal</i> (direct descent) kin.

K-, K+	Lineage kin of the same generation, younger (-) or elder (+).
P, P-#, P+#, Pn	Kin related via father's sisters or mother's siblings, of the same, earlier (-), later (+) or unknown (n) generation.
	Signified by the term <i>biao</i> (表) in Chinese. (CBDB uses these
	codes only when the exact relationship is not known).
P–, P+	Kin related via father's sisters or mother's siblings, of the
	same generation, younger (-) or elder (+).
А	Affine/Affinal kin, kin by marriage

The codes for the types of relationships are in the table KINSHIP_CODES. Although CBDB records all the many variations of kinship, searches for kinship networks in CBDB use an important set of four metrics for kinship distance to simplify the vast proliferation of terms. Each code KINSHIP_CODES table has values for "up, i.e., ancestor generation" ("father's generation" = 1, "grandfather's generation = 2, and so on), "down, i.e., descendent generation" (son = 1, grandson = 2, etc.), "collateral relation" ("brother" = 1, "brother's wife's sister" =2...), and "marriage relation" ("wife" = 1, "wife's father's wife = 2, and so on). Thus brothers, step-brothers, bastard brothers, and adopted brothers all have set of values {up = 0; down = 0; collateral = 1; marriage = 0}. The data recording the kinship relations between people is stored in the table KIN_DATA.

3. Non-kinship Associations

a. Simple Non-kinship Associations

These have a three-part structure: person + association + associate. The major challenge in recording the non-kinship **Associations** that individuals formed over their lives is to control the proliferation of categories.

Because associations are between pairs of people, there must be symmetrical types of associations. That is, if {**A** "is the student of" **B**} is in the database, then {**B** "is the teacher of" **A**} also should be so. In fact, the current version of the program automatically generates this second entry. Thus Associations as an entity has an internal structure:

Association type Paired Association type Association Categories/subcategories (3 levels at present)

When editors for CBDB create a new category of **Association**, they must also create its converse. Mutual associations, of course, are their own converse: {**A** "is friend of" **B**} is the same as {**B** "is friend of" **A**}. In most associations, however, the two people play distinct roles, and CBDB needs the converse category to capture the roles of the two

people from their different perspectives: to record for **A** that {**A** "followed" **B**} also means that for **B**, {**B** "*was* followed *by*" **A**}.

b. Mediated Associations

In some important cases, associations form through the mediation of institutions or people. CBDB captures these types of relations by adding additional data to associations. For example, we might know of a relation between X and Y because X asked Y to write a biography for his mother's tomb.

c. Structure of an Association Record

Because associations in pre-modern Chinese society often are complex, the table tracking associations in CBDB uses a correspondingly large number of fields:

Basic Information

- 1. Person
- 2. Associated person
- 3. The kind of association
- 4. The number of objects or events establishing the association

Information about Kinship and Other Relations that played a role in the Association

- 5. The kinship relation, if the association was established through a relative of the person
- 6. The person whose kinship relation established the association
- 7. The kinship relation, if the association was established through a relative of the *associated* person
- 8. The kin of the associate through whom the association was established
- 9. The name of the person who claimed the existence of the association: for example, a son claiming it for his father

Time and Place of the Association

- 10. The place of the association
- 11. The sequence of an association, if one does not know the actual date
- 12. The date of the association (year, month, and day, if known)

Contextual Information

- 13. The social institution at or through which the association was established
- 14. The occasion on which the association was established
- 15. The genre of the writing that establishes the association, if relevant
- 16. The title of the work that established the association, if relevant
- 17. The scholarly topic around which the association was formed

Source and Notes 18. Source 19. Note

4. Status

CBDB has a separate table to take note of a person's "social distinctiveness," that for which they are known in society. Since the dating often is uncertain, however, the table has a field to record **sequence** if known. Some forms of social distinctiveness may combine roles (a Buddhist monk known for his calligraphy, or a literatus who runs a printing firm). At present, CBDB records the different aspects of status under distinct categories. This is a question awaiting future research: it may be better to aggregate the two social roles, but this is largely an empirical question of how often such merged roles appear and whether they seem to have been viewed as a single "status" rather than two. The structure of a Status datum for a person is:

Person Status code Status sequence Date Source information and notes

Status as a category of social experience (as opposed to any particular person's status within the structure of social distinction) is a simple entity:

Status code Status description Status category and subcategory 1 Status category and subcategory 2

Since social distinctions change over time, CBDB will need to add to its current list as it draws upon sources for earlier and later periods.

5. Modes of Entry

Entry itself is a simple entity, just a name, a type, and a subtype. At present it largely describes entry into government, but CBDB also has begun to track categories like monks' ordinations. Because different routes of entry entail different types of information, the instance of an **Entry** event for an individual is more complex. If a person enters government through the examination system, for example, we would like to know the type of examination and the date of the degree. (CBDB also tracks failed examinations.) If, in contrast, one enters government through the merit of someone

else, the person, and the relationship to the person should also be recorded, if known. Thus if Zhang Weisan entered office through *yin* protection privilege deriving from his uncle Zhang Jingyi, the entry would be:

Person: [ID of] Zhang Weisan Entry type: [code for] *yin* Entry relation type: [code for] Uncle Entry relation: [ID of] Zhang Jingyi

Since it is also possible that one can enter office through the *yin* privilege of a non-kin associate, the "entry event" will need to have a way to record the non-kinship relation. In the end, then, the **Entry** event has many attributes, only some of which are relevant to any particular instance:

Person ID Entry type code Entry relation type code (for kin) Entry associate type code (for non-kin) Entry associate ID (used for both kin and non-kin) Entry test date (both Western and *nianhao* + year (if known)) Entry test ranking

6. Offices and Postings

CBDB currently lists over 32,000 office titles and—for the Tang, Song, and Yuan currently—their place in the government bureaucracy. **Postings** are entities at the intersection of people, the bureaucracy, and—since most will be away from the capital—places. A person serves in an office at a given rank in particular place at a specified time. However, there are instances when a posting includes jurisdiction over more than one administrative unit, and there are times when a single posting entails more than one official position. Following the rule that one-to-many relations (i.e., one posting may have more than one address and one posting may involve more than one office title) require separate tables, information about postings requires *three* entities: a basic **postings** table, a **posted-to-office** table, and a **posted-to-office-address** table. Because the administrative unit is tied specifically to the *office* rather than the posting more generally, the address table records the relation of posting-office information and place:

Posting-Data

Posting ID (this is a unique number) Person ID Source and Notes

Posted-to-Office

Posting ID Office ID Office Type Sequence (since often only the order of office is known with no further information about the years for any of the postings) Year (both Western and *nianhao* + year: a person may have duties added while still serving in a post) Sources and Notes

Posted-to-Address Posting ID Office ID Address ID

Considerations for Future Development

1. Buddhism and Daoism

Buddhist and Daoist bureaucratic positions eventually will be added to the **Office Name/Office Function/Postings** entities. This, however, also entails significant research to clarify the historical changes in the structure of the Buddhist and Daoist bureaucracies.

2. Tracking Historical Change in Bureaucratic structure

One of the design issues that need to be considered again is how much of the complexity of the Chinese imperial bureaucratic system should be captured in the database. In the Chinese system from the Han through the Qing, the duties of a position may change even though the title of the office remains constant, or the duties may remain constant although the title changes. Scholars have objected that Charles Hucker's Dictionary of Official Titles tries to force a continuity of function onto office names when it would have been more useful to simply acknowledge the drifts. Hucker's translated titles are indexed, however, and provide those who do not read Chinese with an easy means of further investigation. CBDB is planning to create tables that will capture the historical changes in the functions designated by any particular office title. (Office Name would become one entity and Office Function would be another.) Most of the actual duties of an office at any particular time are not relevant to the CBDB because these details contribute little to the analytic power of the database; the attributes of an office that do matter are (1) office as an indication of salary/rank or actual function, (2) the other office to which it reports, and (3) the type of the office (i.e. central military, prefectural civil, etc.) At present, CBDB has captured some of this information, but clarifying the changes in office title is in itself a major research project.

7. Places

CBDB uses a strategy for coding places that derives from the China Historical Geographic Information System (CHGIS) project and relies on the spatial entity **Addresses**.

Addresses are specifically historical "instances" of place designation that refer to an administrative jurisdiction. Although administrative jurisdictions such as counties (*xian*) and prefectures (*zhou* and *fu*) were bounded spatial entities, CBDB uses the coordinates for the administrative seat as the address; it does not provide boundaries. Boundaries can be downloaded from CHGIS. If either the boundaries or the name changes, a new **address** must be created. These historical instances, however, are part of administrative hierarchies: this information is preserved in a "belongs-to" table that serves the same function as the "part-of" table in CHGIS. Since an address ID changes only when the unit changes shape or name, it *does not* change ID simply when it becomes part of a different higher level administrative unit. Thus there are two tables:

Address Code

Address code Address name Administrative type X coordinate Y coordinate Address first year Address last year

Belongs to

Address code Belongs-to Address code Belongs-to first year Belongs-to last year

From these two tables CBDB generates a convenient **Addresses** table that is used in the online database and can be consulted in the stand-alone version to provide information about the role of administrative units in the bureaucratic structure. Its structure is:

Address code Address name Address first year (that the address belongs to the superior place) Address last year (that the address belongs to the superior place) Administrative type X coordinate Y coordinate belongs1 (the parent: the larger administrative unit it reports to) belongs2 (the parent of the parent) belongs3 (etc.) belongs4 belongs5

To allow the examination of trends across dynastic boundaries, the database needs a way to examine what happens in a particular location over long periods of time. For this, CBDB relies on data about physical location, the x-y coordinates on the map.¹ The analytic forms allow one to use the x-y data for the addresses one has selected to define squares around those x-y coordinates and locate additional addresses across time that fall within those squares. These addresses then can be searched across the time period one has specified.

To reiterate, CBDB uses the x-y coordinates of the seat of the administrative unit.

In sum, there are two tables that are part of the basic representation of places in CBDB:

Administrative Units: ADDR_CODES Administrative hierarchy: ADDR_BELONGS_DATA

Considerations for Future Development

The **addresses** in CBDB's **Addresses** table have specific beginning and ending years. For historical data, one often does not know the specific year of the relationship that connects a person to a place. At present CBDB has been using a proliferation of ad hoc codes to deal with this historical uncertainty. On occasion, the historical information confronts one with a yet more fundamental uncertainty: sometimes one knows the name of the place related to the person, but there may be more than one **address** with that name. In the near future, CBDB will restructure the coding of **addresses** to account for these uncertainties by converting all present **addresses** to a three-part code:

Address Name Code Address Location Code Address Instance Code

Because there is a historical continuity for place names, there usually are only a handful of places that share a particular name, and these names recur at more or less the same place throughout history, even if there are minor changes. Thus the *Address Location Code* identifies the series of historical instances of a name that appear at approximately the same place. For example, there are counties with the name "Ningyuan" 寧遠 in four

¹ In Geographic Information Systems (GIS) research, longitude and latitude typically are referred to as x-y coordinates.

separate locations (Hunan, Shaanxi, Shanxi, and Guangdong), and each has several address codes associated with that location (3 codes in Hunan, 4 in Shaanxi, 4 in Shanxi, and 5 in Guangdong). The *Address Instance Code* will distinguish the different administrative entities currently assigned different **address** codes in each location.

8. Biographical Place Information

People have many connections to place: where they were born, lived, died, and were buried, where they served in office, where they held property and ran businesses, where they visited. Since these relations to place arise out of activities recorded in separate tables in CBDB (e.g., office holding, and possessions), the information appears in these various tables rather than in one place. The tables that record information about people and places are:

Basic biographical information relating to place (BIOG_ADDR_DATA) Place of official service (POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA) The place where a non-kinship relation took place (ASSOC_DATA) The place of an event in which people participate (EVENT_ADDR) Places where people's possessions are (POSSESSION_ADDR) The place where people participated in social institutions (BIOG_INST_DATA)

CBDB now has a form (LookAtPlace) to allow the user to ask questions that integrate all these sources of place information. Note that at present CBDB does not systematically preserve information about places persons briefly visited, where they received their education, or where they wrote texts.

CBDB attempts to associate each person with an **index place**. As with **index year**, CBDB assigns these place associations based on available information, but the data is often incomplete. Therefore CBDB uses a hierarchy of categories of place association to assign a person's index place. CBDB first uses the "basic affiliation" 籍賞, if available. The order of assigning address affiliations is as follows:

- 1. Basic affiliation 籍貫
- 2. Household address 戶籍地 (Ming dynasty)
- 3. Actual residence 落籍
- 4. Last known address
- 5. Moved to
- 6. Eight Banners (Qing dynasty)
- 7. Alternative basic affiliation
- 8. Place of exile

However, this hierarchy of codes to use in assigning the index place may not be the most suitable for particular research projects. Thus, CBDB allows the user to change this order. See Appendix X for discussion.

9. Texts

There are three major types of texts of concern to the database: inscriptional and other paleographic material, printed primary texts, and secondary scholarship (in both print and digital form). Since a work like Huang Zongxi's *Song Yuan xue'an* is both a scholarly compendium of earlier writings and a work in its own right, and since the paleographic materials also were written by authors who are of interest to the database, these distinctions for pre-modern texts of any sort are neither clear nor useful. CBDB accordingly treats all three types as **texts**. Texts have the attributes one can expect:

title

category of writing (inscription or manuscript/printed) genre (the bibliographic categories common to that period) current publication date current publisher current publication location

People can relate to the text in a variety of ways:

author publisher editor collator translator annotator

The tables for texts are:

Texts Codes Text ID Text Name Date of composition Current status: extant or not Current Publication Information (if extant)

Biographical Text Data

Text ID Person ID (CBDB includes all attributions of a text name to a person) Role ID

Text Role Codes

Role ID Role description

Text Instance Data

Text ID Text Edition ID Text Instance ID Text Instance Name Part of Instance (If this book edition belongs to a series) Publish Country Publish Year Publish Location Publisher Edition Information (Such as, 武英殿木活字本, 嘉慶本)

Considerations for Future Development

Inscriptional materials such as steles and epitaphs have a few additional attributes recorded in separate tables that have not yet been developed because we have not yet dealt with this type of data:

alternate names place where discovered date of discovery current location source of information

These materials also can involve additional people, i.e., donors and recipient.

Since the texts can serve as sources for biographical information, CBDB records the publication information for the modern edition used, since source information for entries includes page numbers. However, CBDB does not aspire to serve as a standard reference for bibliographic information. It (at least at present and in the near future) will not list all the extant editions of texts for authors nor adjudicate which are the most reliable among those extant editions. Part of the future plans for CBDB on the web is to develop links between the database and other web resources: bibliographic sites certainly will be among such links.

10. Events

CBDB only recently has begun to make a concerted effort to record information about groups of people linked together by shared participation in important events. At

present the list of events, which comes from the *Song shi jishi benmo* 宋史紀事本末, is heterogeneous and includes such matters as the successful crafting of peace treaties, rebellions, the removal and restoration of empresses, and various factional disputes. Since communities were forged by common purposes discovered in these events, they are worth preserving. CBDB records events through three tables:

Event-Codes

Event ID Event name Event date

Event-Data

Event ID Event-Record ID (this is a unique number to track instances) Person ID Date (sometimes it takes a while for events to catch up with people)

Event-Address

Event-Record ID Address ID (in case a person's involvement in an event is linked to more than one place.)

11. Possessions

CBDB has barely begun collecting data about possessions. One aspect of the information is the type of transaction (purchase, donation, etc.) recorded in a historical text through which we know about the possession. Although CBDB tables exist, we may change their structure to accommodate the type of information we get as we collect relevant material.

12. Social Institutions

People participated in the lives of their communities in many ways. A man, for example, may have served for several years as the director of an academy. That academy had students during this period: their respective roles in the academy would have served as important social links between the man and the students. The academy also had donors who contributed to its creation and upkeep and helped to define a community centered on the institution. Similar patterns appeared for Buddhist monasteries and Daoist temples.

CBDB is beginning to track this information in a way that captures the uncertainty we find in the historical sources. There are, for example, thirty-nine temples with the

name Kaiyuansi 開元寺. A biographical source may tell us that Wang Anshi contributed funds to repairs at a Kaiyuansi, but we may not know (yet) which Kaiyuansi was the recipient. Other sources eventually may clarify the point, but for the moment CBDB simply records "a Kaiyuansi." There are four tables used to record this information:

Social_Institution_Name_Codes

Institution Name ID Institution Name

Social_Institution_Codes

Institution Name ID

Institution Code (this is a unique ID for each institution: the name may change, but

Dui

the ID does not.) Institution Type ID

Institution Dates (this includes the beginning and ending years, if known, as well as the

first known and last known years

Social_Institution_Addr

Institution Name ID

Institution Code

Address ID (this gives an approximate location by identifying an administrative nit)

unit)

XY-coordinates (this may be more precise than the coordinates associated with the Address ID. An institution may move within its locality.)

Address Type (derived from Address ID or recorded independently) Address Dates

Biog_Inst_ Data

Person ID Institution Name ID Institution Code (if only the name is known, CBDB assigns a o to this field) Institutional Role Code Role Dates

Summary of Tables in CBDB

1. Basic Entities

These represent the basic elements of the social world of pre-modern China. Each has a complex history and structure that are set out in additional ancillary tables. CBDB records the interaction of people with these aspects of their world in the secondary tables.

Table Name	Description
ADDR_CODES	the units in the administrative geography of China.
ADDRESSES	a convenient reference table that displays the hierarchy
ASSOC_CODES	the non-kinship social relations that connected people
BIOG_MAIN	the people of pre-modern China
ENTRY_CODES	the means by which people entered into institutions
EVENT_CODES	significant events
KINSHIP_CODES	the kinship categories of pre-modern China
OFFICE_CODES	the units of the bureaucratic organization of government
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_CODES	a list of academies, monasteries, temples, etc.
STATUS_CODES	the means by which people attained social distinction
TEXT_CODES	the corpus of pre-modern writings + important secondary
	works

2. Relations between Basic Entities

Table Name	Description
ADDR_BELONGS_DATA	data for the hierarchical structure of administrative units
ALTNAME_DATA	the many names by which people were known
ASSOC_DATA	the non-kinship relations between people
BIOG_ADDR_DATA	relations between people and administrative geography
ENTRY_DATA	the initiating relations between people and institutions
EVENTS_ADDR	relations between people, events, and places
EVENTS_DATA	relations between people and events
KIN_DATA	the kinship relations connecting people
OFFICE_TYPE_TREE	the hierarchical structure of bureaucratic organizations
POSSESSION_ADDR	the relations between people, material goods, and place
POSSESSION_DATA	"Possessions" remain at the descriptive level at present
POSTED_TO_ADDR	the relations between people, office, and place
POSTING_DATA	the container table for postings: people linked to office
POSTED_TO_OFFICE_DATA	the details of people's connection to office
STATUS_DATA	data on a person's place in the system of social distinctions
TEXT_DATA	the relations of people to texts
BIOG_INST_DATA	the relations of people to social institutions
BIOG_SOURCE_DATA	the list of sources used in defining the CBDB data for a person

3. Relationship Type Information

Table Name	Description
BIOG_ADDR_CODES	the categories of relations between people and places
ALTNAME_CODES	the categories of names by which people were known
APPOINTMENT_TYPE_CODES	the categories of relations between people and postings:
	regular, acting, probationary, etc.
ASSOC_TYPES	broader categories of social relationships that organize
	the many non-kinship association codes into groups
ASSUME_OFFICE_CODES	indicating whether a person took up the posting
ENTRY_TYPE	broader categories of entry to organize the entry codes
	into groups
EXTANT_CODES	indicating degree of the source and its known existence
GENRE_CODES	the bibliographic classifications of texts
GENRE_TYPES	the broader categories of bibliographic classifications
LITERARYGENRE_CODES	the forms of literary composition
OCCASION_CODES	the events in which people participated
OFFICE_TYPES	the categories of offices
POSSESSION_ACT_CODES	the categories of relations between people and goods
SCHOLARLYTOPICS_CODES	the categories of topics of learning and scholarship
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_TYPES	the categories of social institutions
STATUS_TYPE	The categories of social distinction
TEXT_ROLE_CODES	the categories of relations between people and texts
YEAR_RANGE_CODES	the relative degree of exactness of a date
BIOG_INST_CODES	the roles a person plays in relation to an institution
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_ADDR_	the type of address (actual or derived) used for an
TYPES	institution

4. Historical Auxiliary Tables

Table Name	Description
CHORONYM_CODES	codes for the place+surname used to identify medieval clans
COUNTRY_CODES	codes for countries appearing in the data
DYNASTIES	codes for dynasties and periods
ETHNICITY_TRIBE_CODES	codes for ethnic groups appearing in the data
GANZHI_CODES	codes for the sixty two-character terms in sexagenary cycle
KIN_MOURNING	codes for all kin relations and mourning obligations in the five
	degrees of mourning
MEASURE_CODES	codes for quantities of goods, money, books, and space
NIAN_HAO	codes for all reign period titles

ALTNAMES	a list of alternative names for social institutions
SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_ c ALTNAMES_TYPES	codes for different types of alternative names

5. Analytic Auxiliary Tables

Table Name	Description
ASSOC_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific social relations to larger categories
	of social relations
ENTRY_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific modes of entry to larger categories
	of entry
GENRE_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific genre codes to larger categories of
	genres
OFFICE_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relationship of specific offices to the office hierarchy
OFFICE_CATEGORIES	the categories of offices: rank, honorary, etc.
STATUS_CODE_TYPE_REL	the relation of specific status codes to the larger categories of
	social distinction

6. "Denormalized" Tables

Because the data tables for the relations between basic entities (group 2 above) are in normalized form that uses codes that refer to other tables for the entities, relations, and historical information, they are difficult to use for queries (See Chapter 4). In order to simplify the process of writing queries, CBDB provides a set of tables where the codes have been supplemented by the values (mostly text strings like the names of people, places, official positions, etc.) to which the codes refer. The main tables are listed below:

Table Name	Description
ZZZ_ALT_NAME_DATA	fills in alternate name type
ZZZ_BIOG_ADDR_DATA	fills in address and address type
ZZZ_BIOG_MAIN	fills in nianhao, ethnicity, index year, index
	address, dynasty
ZZZ_BIOG_NAME_OFFICE	Links surnames to posted office names (used
	in searching)
ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA	fills in the person's name, entry type, etc.
ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR	this is the table for kinship, but it also
	provides the index place
ZZZ_NONKIN_BIOG_ADDR	this is the table for associations, but it also
	provides the index place
ZZZ_POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA	fills in person name, office name, address
	information
ZZZ_POSTED_TO_OFFICE_DATA	fills in person name and office information
ZZZ_STATUS_DATA	fills in person name and status description

ZZZ_TEXT_DATA	fills in the person's name, the person's role,
	and the text data

Chapter 3. CBDB Tools for Analysis

The China Biographical Database contains large amounts of information, but the information is of little value unless there are ways to analyze it. At present, the Access version of CBDB has seven forms specifically designed to allow the user to query the database about important categories of information. The names of the forms describe their function.

- **1.** LookAtEntry allows one to find groups of people who qualified for office through a particular route for a specified period.
- 2. LookAtAssociations allows one to find groups of people who were linked through a particular category of association
- **3.** LookAtOffice allows one to look at not only the people who held particular offices but also those who held related offices subordinate to ever higher levels of bureaucratic structure.
- 4. LookAtKinship allows one to examine the kinship networks for individuals. These include both the mourning circle of the traditional Chinese kinship system and more extended sets of relations.
- **5.** LookAtNetworks allows one to look at all the networks (both kinship and social relations) for an individual, a group of individuals, or a specified place.
- 6. LookAtAssociationPairs allows one to examine the intersection of the networks for two individuals. It locates both people connected to the two target individuals but also can identify connections at one further remove (i.e. people who had a connection with the first individual who had relations to people somehow related to the second individual).
- **7.** LookAtPlace brings together all the types of relations between people and places into a single form. People who formed social relations in a place, served in office there, or whose registry was there all can be part of a single list.
- 8. LookAtStatus allows one to group those individuals identified by particular forms of social distinction.

In more complicated queries, one can explore relations between groups of people by using the results of a search in one form as the input to a second form. Chapter 4, on advanced queries, considers an example of this approach. Beyond the six forms, however, Access also allows the user who is familiar with the structure of the database to make queries that can look at any and all aspects of CBDB data. This process uses Access' built-in Query Designer to create SQL (Structured Query Language) queries to examine the data and is the second topic in Chapter 4.

NOTE: The explanations of the forms in this chapter provide examples of searches, but the results you get will differ from these because CBDB periodically updates the data in the tables.

B NAVIGATION_PANE × CHINA BIOGRAPHICAL DATABASE PROJECT (CBDB) 中國歷代人物傳記資料庫 Look Up Data on an Individual 按人查詢 Query by Methods of Entry into Government 按入仕途徑查詢 Query Office Holding 官職查詢 Query Kinship 查詢親屬關係 Query Associations 查詢社會關係 Query Social Networks 查詢社會關係網絡 Query Pair-wise Associations 查詢兩人之間社會關係 Query Place Associations 查詢地區關係 Query Status 查詢社會區分 Report an Error 問題回報 Users Guide Change Index Address Ranking 用户指导手册 Desktop Version BC Last update:February 23, 2021 Relink Tables 重新连接数据表 Exit 退出 單機版BC 2021年02月23日最後更新

The Navigation Pane

As the name suggests, the **Navigation Pane** is the central console for using the forms developed for the Access version of the database. Clicking on the nine query command buttons opens the browser and the eight analytic forms discussed above. The Navigation Pane also has four additional functions.

1. **Error Reporting:** The Navigation pane also allows you to report problems with the program. If you click on "Report an Error," the program brings you to a Google form:

CBDB Error Reporting / CBDB問題回 報
* Required
Which type of error will you be reporting?/ 請問您回報的是哪一 類問題? *
● Technical Error / 技術問題
○ Content Error / 內容問題
○ Both technical and content error / 雨者皆是
○ Other / 共他問題
NEXT
Never submit passwords through Google Forms.

Select the type of error and fill in the information requested on the form.

2. User's Guide: Clicking on "Users Guide" will open a copy of this User's Guide.

3. **Relinking the Data Tables:** The current version of the Access database splits the CBDB data tables from the user interface. Because the database has grown very large, the size of the files that hold the data were approaching the limit of what Access could handle, and thus the data tables are in three separate files. The user interface then is *linked* to the tables. When you first open the user interface, the program automatically links the interface to the data tables, as long as the three files are in the same folder as the user interface file. However, because the data and the interface are in separate files, it is now possible to update each of these separately.

If there is a new release of the CBDB data, you can download the new data files into your CBDB folder and then link the interface to those new files. The CBDB data release will have a **date-stamp** in the form YYYYMMDD as part of the name of the files. If you click on "Relink Tables," a form will request the date-stamp information:

😑 Pleas	se Provide DAT/	A Version		×			
Please provide the current version of the Data. For example: 20180412 (YYYYMMDD)							
	20180		,				
	ОК	Cancel	Help				
			Help				

Simply fill in the new version information and click "OK."

4. **Changing the Index Address Ranking:** While the default setting for how CBDB defines index places works well for most users, scholars pursuing particular topics may need to change how index place is defined. Clicking on this command button opens a form to allow the user to do just this. When one opens the form, it shows the current order for selection of categories of relation to place that is used to define the index place:

Change the	-		×	
	Select the New Ranking			
1.	Basic Affiliation 籍貫(基本地址)	\sim		
2.	Household address 戶籍地	\sim	Disable	
3.	Actual Residence 落籍(實際居住地)	\sim	Disable	
4.	Last Known Address 最後所知地	\sim	Disable	
5.	Moved to 遷住地	\sim	Disable	
6.	Eight Banner Qing Dynasty 八旗清代	\sim	Disable	
7.	alternate basic affiliation 另一籍貫(基	【才 ~	Disable	
8.	Burial Address 葬地	\sim	Disable	
9.	Place of exile 流放之地	~	Disable	
Rese		Cancel		

One then can choose a new set of categories to be used to define index place. Clicking on "Disable" limits the selection process to just those categories above the disabled row:

🔳 Change the	Change the Ranking for Index Addresses						
	Select the New Ranking						
1.	Household address 戶籍地	\sim					
2.	Actual Residence 落籍(實際居住地)	\sim	Disable				
3.	Actual Residence 落籍(實際居住地)	\sim	Enable				
4.	Last Known Address 最後所知地	\sim	Disable				
5.	Moved to 遷住地	\sim	Disable				
6,	Eight Banner Qing Dynasty 八旗清代	\sim	Disable				
7,	alternate basic affiliation 另一籍貫(基	4~	Disable				
8,	Burial Address 葬地	\sim	Disable				
9.	9. Place of exile 流放之地						
Rese		Cancel					

In this example, we set the first choice for index place to "Household Address" (戶籍地) and the second to "Actual Residence" 落籍. All other relations to place are ignored. Clicking on the "Update Index Addresses" then recalculates the index place for BIOG_MAIN and replaces the values for index place in all the tables that use the value.

After changing the ranking of place affiliations, one can restore the CBDB default ranking and index place values by simply clicking on the "Reset to Default" command button.

The Browser: Looking up Data on an Individual

The browser in CBDB provides a convenient way to explore basic information on individuals in the database. It draws on just the *raw data* for people in the database, so it has no significant analytic or synthetic abilities. The only exception in is the name search functions described below. When one opens the browser, it begins with the first person in the BIOG_MAIN table:

CBDB Browser	r							_	
Search 姓名	i:	Name:	Search by Surname	+ Office				繁體	简体
Name 🚽	姓名/別: ◄▲	姓(中文)	(Pinyin)	姓	Surname		🔽 Fema	ile Perso	in ID
	富尼揚阿	, 名(中文) 富尼揚阿	(Pinyin) Funiyanga	名	Name			12	5317
	寛惠	1 . . .		1				,	
Aduan	阿段	Notes 清人:						人名權威	
Aji	阿稽								
Arong	阿容								
Aruan	阿軟	Birth/Death Years Address	es Alt. Names Writings Po	stings Entry	Events Status Kins	hip Associations	Possessions	Sources Institu	itions
Ashina Mochu									
Awang	阿汪	Dynasty Qing	清 Choronym	[Unknown] 🛛	未詳】 Ethni	city 未詳	unknown		
Azui	阿最		Household Status	Jnknown 🗦	<u>詳</u>				
Beidu	杯渡							-	
Beiduanchaer	孛端察兒	Index Year		50	ource ID				
Biyu	碧玉	Born	Range						
Biyu	碧玉								
Chaozong	朝宗	Reign Year 未詳	unknown	Y/M/D	🔲 Intercalary	Day (Stem	/branch)		
Chisong	赤松								
Chuer	楚兒	Died	Range						
Chuncao	春草		nange j	1					
Chunmei	春梅	Reign Year 未詳	unknown	Y/M/D	Intercalary	Day (Stem	/branch)		
Cuoetianhuang			· · · · ·				. 1		
Damingjun	大明俊	Age at Death	Range						
Danxia	丹霞	Age at Deatin	i aige j						
Demai	德邁								
Dingzi	定子								
Dongdong	東東	Active from 1853	Reign Year 咸豐		3 Year	Notes:	吉林協領咸豐[3]	年·咸豐9年	
Duoerzhi	<u>祭兒只</u>	· · · · ·							
Duomei	多美	Active until 5	Reign Year	_	666 Year	Notes:	1966		
Echu	額楚 ▼	, indire data j	ridgir i dar j	1	1 000 100	Hotes.	1000		
ord: I4 → 1 of 4	71844 4 🕨								
Clear Se	arch								
		4							Þ

(The sorting by name starts with all people who have just a personal name but no surname.) Since BIOG_MAIN has over 470,000 people, just scrolling through the window on the left is not the most effective way to locate an individual. Therefore, the browser has two search functions. The first is a search by name. "Name," however, includes all the categories of names used in CBDB (courtesy name 字, style name 號, etc.). Thus, if a text provides only Su Shi's 蘇軾 style name, Dongpo 東坡, rather than his full name, one can search by that alone to see how many people share those two characters in any of their names:

CBDB Browser						- 🗆 ×
Search 姓名: 東坡	Name:	Search by Surnam	ne + Office			繁體 简体
✓ Name → 姓名/別: → Tang Xiao Dong 唐小東坡	姓(中文)唐 名(中文)庚	(Pinyin) Tang (Pinyin) Geng	姓名	Surname	Female	Person ID
Su Dongpo jusł 蘇東坡居士 Wang Dongpoc 王東坡草窟 Xiong Dongpo Ia 熊東坡老民	Notes Tang(2) Geng When Shang	[1598] Zhang(1) Shangyi ying was dismissed as Chir uangdong, A subsequent	l ing [272] recommended hi ef Minister, Geng was exil	s talents and he was appoin ad to Huizhou in the Nanling n. SHY:ZG, 68.21a; Tang G	g highland	1.330
	Birth/Death Years Addresses					urces Institutions
	Dynasty Song	床 Choronyr Household Statu	n [Unknown] 【未詳】 s Unknown 未詳	Ethnicity 未詳	¥ Junknown	
	Index Year 1071 Ba Born 1071	sed on Birth Year 據生 Range	至 Source II			
	, Reign Year 熙寧 「	3	Г Ү/М/Д Г	Tintercalary Da	ay (Stem/branch)	
	Died 1121	Range				
	Reign Year 宣和	3	Г Y/M/D Г	Intercalary Da	ay (Stem/branch)	
	Age at Death 51	Range				
	Active from	Reign Year 未詳	unknown	Year	Notes:	
Record: I4 4 1 of 4 + I4 +	Active until	Reign Year 未詳	unknown	Year	Notes:	
Clear Search	4					

Of course, one can directly search by "Su Shi" or "蘇軾" as well. If a text provides only a surname and a title, the latest version of the browser now allows one to search by those as well. Clicking on the "Search by Surname + Office" command button opens a form that allows one to not only specify the name and office but also to narrow the search by providing a range of index years or dynasties:

🖪 Search for Name + Office / 查詢姓+官名						
姓 杜	官名工部					
Surname:	Office Name:					
C No Dates C Use Ind	ex Years C Use Dynasties					
Index Year: From 700	To 800					
Dynasty: From	To					
Cancel	Search					

Note: Using the Chinese name and office produces more certain result, since the form simply looks for all office titles for people with the given surname in the database. (The *pinyin* office titles are in lower case with a space between each character.)

Once one clicks the "Search" command button, if the form finds any people who match the specified criteria, these results are transferred to the Browser:

CBDB Browser						-		\times
Search 姓名:	Name:	Search by Surname	+ Office			繁體	简体	
→ Name → 姓名/別; → Du Fu 杜甫 Du You 杜佑	姓(中文)杜 名(中文) 甫	(Pinyin) Du (Pinyin) Fu	姓 名	Surname Name		Female P	erson ID 3915	
Du Gao 杜羔	two sons, Z Zongwen's	915] Giles, pp. 780-82. Accordi ongwen [21825] and Zongwu [son, Fu(2) [21826], returned to n of the Eastern Mountain (Don	32595], accompanie Sichuan and settled	d him on his travels in e in Meizhou, Qingshen	exile in Sichuan. county and called himself	唐代人物	1	
	Birth/Death Years Address Dynasty Tang	es Alt. Names Writings Po	Jingzhao 京兆	ents Status Kinship			stitutions	
	Index Year 712	Household Status 「 Based on Birth Year 」據生年 2						
	Reign Year 「先天			☐ Intercalary	Day (Stem/branch)		-	
	Died 77 Reign Year 大磨	0 Range	Y/M/D	Intercalary	Day (Stem/branch)			
	Age at Death 59	Range						
	Active from 751	Reign Year 天寶		10 Year	Notes: 待制集賢刚	宅(拜命 天寶10		
Record: I4 4 1 of 3 +) 4	Active until 764	Reign Year 廣德		2 Year	Notes: 工部員外	郎(拜命 <u>廣</u> 德2)		
Clear Search	4							▼ }

The browser itself is fairly self-explanatory. Since the CBDB interface in MS Access aspires to be bilingual, the user can switch between English, traditional characters and simplified characters by clicking on the buttons in the upper right of the form. Each tab provides the basic data in CBDB for the individual in the main categories: addresses, alternative names, writings, postings, mode(s) of entry into service, events, status, kinship relations, social relations, possessions, the sources used for the information, and relations to institutions. The lists of kinship and social relations are just those stored in the basic tables: they are far less complete than the lists created by **LookAtKinship** and **LookAtNewtworks**.

In this particular example, Du Fu 杜甫 has an entry in the Kyoto University *Tōdai jinbutsu chishiki beesu* 唐代人物知識ベース database: clicking on the button with that label opens the webpage with his data in that database. CBDB has built-in links for the *Tōdai jinbutsu* database, the McGill *Ming-Qing Women Writers* 明清婦女著作數據庫 database and the Name Authority Database of the Ming Qing Archive 明清人名權威檔案 at Academia Sinica. We plan to provide hyperlinks to other databases in the table in the Sources tab as they become available.

A. Using the Form "Query by Methods of Entry into Government

LookAtEntry is the simplest form. One opens it by clicking on "Query by Methods of Entry into Government" on the main page and clicks on the "Select Entry" button to choose a category:

Look at Entry		-				- 🗆 >
Туре		Years To 1911	 Use Entry Year Use Index Years 	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry	Dynasties From		C Use Dynasties	 Use Person Addr 	C Use Entry Addr	Use XY Reference Include Subordinate Units
<mark>∕Name →</mark> *	姓名 → Index Ye → IY	Type Cod∉ ↓ IY Type Desc ↓	指數年蘋別 → Entry	YE -	Entry	 → 入仕法
Record: I4 4 1 of 1	► ► 🗞 No Filter Sea	rch 4				Þ
	Person IDs Save to GI	C GB18030 @ LITE-8	Display Language:	8월 <u>简体</u>	Help	Exit

Note that all of the forms have the option to switch between English, traditional or simplified Chinese. When one clicks on the "繁體" label, it then gives one the option to return to English:

Eook at Entry						- 🗆 ×
「 類別	入仕/指數年	始年 -200 終年 1911	 利用入仕年 利用指數年 利用指數年 		<u> 輸入地名</u>	所有地名 □ 按經緯度查詢
選擇入仕法	朝代 新有朝代 終於		 ○利用朝代 ○ 無時限 	使用基本地址	。 ○ 使用入仕地址	☑ 含下轄行政區
∠ Name v 姓名 *	Index Ye → IY Type Code →	IY Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 → E	ntry Y∈ -	Entry	→ 入仕法
						_
Record: I4 4 1 of 1 I I II II II III		4				Þ
前查 存儲人物代码	碼 保存于GIS C GB18	030 🖲 UTF-8	顯示語言:	English 简体	帮助	退出

Clicking on the **Select Entry** button opens a form with a list of options. Since there are many different ways to attain eligibility for office, CBDB uses a collapsible tree to simplify the selection process:

Categories of Modes of Entry	Select All	
Palace	Entry 入仕法	<u>^</u>
Kinship	(Qing) special examination: for filial and hone 恩科孝廉	
Marriage + Examination	[Missing Data] [Missing Data]	
+ Schools	7 specials: accompanying diplomat to foreign (随奉使補官	
-Yin Privilege	7 specials: affine of official above the 5th mou 異姓恩澤	
Recruitment	7 specials: general 雜色補授 (籠統)	
Recommendation	7 specials: grace to clerks with reduced tenure 吏人特恩减年	
-Military Merit	7 specials: presentation of writings to the thro 上書獻頌	
	7 specials: son-in-law and relative of imperial 戚里女夫及捧香	
Surrender	7 specials: son-in-law of imperial clansmen (w 宗室女夫曾得解者	
—Purchase —Decree of Special Grace	7 specials: son-in-law of one who died in the t 陣亡人女夫	
Religion	abdication of previous emperor 前帝遜位	
- Failed Pursuit of Office	Added Student 增富生; 增富生員	
-Seven Specials		
Other Method of Entry	admitted to the Imperial Academy due to exce 以優行貢太學	
Temp	Archivist 領催	
	Attendent Guest In Community Drinking Cerer 介賓	
	Banner soldier 馬甲	
	Banner support trooper 幼丁	~
Cancel	、 Select 人仕法: Search / 査詞	

One can narrow the choices by looking at a particular general type of entry which is on the menu on the left of the window (A1):

E Select Entry	-	
Categories of Modes of Entry Unknown Method of Entry Palace Kinship Marriage Examination Military Merit Specialized Talents Surrender Purchase Decree of Special Grace Religion Falled Pursuit of Office Seven Specials Other Method of Entry Temp	Select All A2 Entry 入仕法 Yin privilege: general 恩蔭 範疇約) yin privilege: Grand Sacrifice 恩蔭: 大禮蔭補 yin privilege: on death of 恩蔭: 聖節蔭補 yin privilege: on Emperor's birthday 恩蔭: 聖節蔭補 yin privilege: on retirement of 恩蔭: 致仕蔭補 yin privilege: others 其他蔭補(確定非聖節 \triangle to the t	
Cancel	Select 入仕法: Search / 查詞 Method of Entry: Find Next / 再查	

One can either select a specific method of entry from the menu on the right or select all the listed methods (A2). One also can search for a specific method using the search box located on the bottom right corner (B1). The searching rules for CBDB are to first look for the search phrase at the *beginning* of the text and then look *within* the text. If CBDB finds the search, you can search for the *next* instance of the phrase (B2), if the first is not what you seek by clicking on the "Find Next" button:

- Categories of Modes of Entry	-	Select All			
Palace Kinship Marriage Examination Regular Examination Plant Examination Creation Examination Creation Examination Creation Examination Cother Examination Schools Yin Privilege Recruitment Recommendation Miltary Merit Specialized Talents Surrender Purchase Decree of Special Grace		Entry examination: fiscal intendent exam (caoshi) Examination: five Classics examination: general examination: jinshi (eight conducts) examination: jinshi (from Imperial Academy g examination: jinshi (from Imperial Academy g examination: jinshi (general) Examination: Jinshi (Law And Administration) examination: Jinshi (Law And Administration) examination: Jinshi (Law And Administration) examination: Jinshi (refect/provincial gradua Examination: Kaiyuan Ritual Code examination: Ilterary exams examination: military jinshi (wuju) examination: military juren (wuju) examination: military juren (wuju) examination: mingjing Examination: Nine Classics	科學:進士(龍統) 法政科進士 科舉:特奏名進士、特		
Religion	-	examination: quasi-departmental examinatio	科舉:四川類省試	v	
Cancel	Sel	ect	Search / 查詢 Find Next / 再查		

Often one wants to look at several categories within a selected type of mode of entry. CBDB now allows one to select one, two or more method of entry. Simply click to select or to un-select:

Categories of Modes of Entry Unknown Method of Entry	Select All	
Palace	Entry 入仕法	~
Kinship	examination: fiscal intendent exam (caoshi) 科舉: 漕試舉人	
Marriage	Examination: Five Classics 科學: 五經	
- Examination	examination: rive classics 科學 (範統)	
 Regular Examination 	examination: jinshi (eight conducts) 科舉:進士(八行科)	
-Jinshi Examinations	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	П
-Juren Examinations	examination: jinshi (from Imperial Academy g 科舉: 國子監進士	
Licenciate	examination: jinshi (general) 科舉: 進士(龍統)	
Decree Examination	Examination: Jinshi (Law And Administration) 法政科進士	
Other Examination	examination: jinshi or zhuke (facilitated degre 科舉: 特奏名進士、特書	
+ Schools	examination: juren (prefect/provincial gradua 科舉: 鄉貢舉人 (宋代賓	
-Yin Privilege	Examination: Kaiyuan Ritual Code 科舉: 開元禮科	
Recruitment	examination: law (mingfa) 科舉: 明法	
Recommendation	examination: literary exams 科舉: 詞科	
Military Merit	examination: military jinshi (wuju) 科舉: 武舉進士	
-Specialized Talents	examination: military juren (wuju) 科舉: 武舉人	
-Surrender	examination: minging 科舉: 明經	
Decree of Special Grace	Examination: Nine Classics 科舉:九經	
Reliaion	examination: quasi-departmental examination 科學: 四川類省試	
Exilod Durouit of Office		*
Cancel	入仕法: 進士 Search / 查詢	

This is a new feature with CBDB version BC.

After one finds the method(s) of entry and clicks **Select**, one returns to the LookAtEntry form, and can now choose the year range (1) to run the query (2):

yin privilege: general	[恩蔭(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	 Use Entry Year Use Index Years 	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
	D	nasties From			C Use Dynasties			Use XY Refe
Select Entry	All Dvr	asties To			C No Dates	Use Person Addr	C Use Entry Addr	Subordinate
Name 🗸	姓名,	Index Ye 🗸	IY Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 ↓	Entry Ye -	Entry	→ 入仕法	 Index P
Chen Anmin	陳安民	1028	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1057 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Heyang
Chen Anshi	陳安石		Based on Birth		1061 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Heyang
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034	Based on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017	Based on Birth	據生年	1036 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yingdad
Fan Chunren	范純仁	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1049 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019	Based on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012	Based on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Ju(2)	韓琚	989	Based on Birth	據生年	1015 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Anyang
Han Zong	韓綜	1009	Based on Birth	據生年	1030 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based on Birth	據生年	1059 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongyan	韓宗彦	1013	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Xia Song	夏竦	985	Based on Birth	據生年	1007 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Xiang Ziyin	向子諲	1086	Based on Birth	據生年	1100 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qingjiar
Xie Jiang	謝絳	994	Based on Birth	據生年	1015 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Wujiano
Kou Ping	寇平	1004	Based on Birth	據生年	1034 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Jiaoshu
Liu Jie	劉鍇	971	Based on jinshi	援進士登科 年	1000 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Bohai
Liu Shidao	劉師道	961	Based on Birth	援 生年	985 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dongmi
Ma Qi	馬玘	1018	Based on Gran	據其祖父生年	1031 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Hefei
Shen Gou	沈遘	1025	Based on Birth	援 生年	1049 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qiantan
Shen Kuo	沈括	1029	Based on Birth	援 生年	1063 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Wu Xiai
Sima Guang	司馬光	1019	Based on Birth	援 生年	1038 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Xia Xian
cord: H + 1 of 87	±====================================		Reaced on Rittle Search	+#/+/± ∢	1020 via minit	an annoral	原 志(2024方)	Dinaii
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to	C GB18	030 🗭 UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简体	Help	Exit

The form allows one to choose either the *entry year* or the *index year* of the person. (The index year is included in the search if the box "Use Index Years" is selected.) Because in many cases we do not know the entry year (given as zero in that case), it may prove useful to run the same query with the "Use Index Years" option selected:

yin privilege: general		蔭(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry	Dyn All Dyna	asties From sties To			C Use Dynasties C No Dates	Use Person Addr	C Use Entry Addr	Use XY Refer
Name 🗸	姓名 🗸	Index Ye 🗸 I	Y Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 🗸	Entry Ye -	Entry	→ 入仕法	✓ Index P
Chao Gongmai	晁公邁	1085 E	Based on Olde	s 據長子生年(父)	0 yin privile	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Linchua
Chen Anmin	陳安民	1028 E	Based on jinsh	據進士登科年	1057 yin privile	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Heyang
Chen Anshi	陳安石	1014 E	Based on Birth	據生年	1061 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Heyang
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉	1035 E	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guanch
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 E	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Chen Yan(2)	陳兗	1070 E	Based on Fath	e 據其父親指數年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Hengya
Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	1030 E	Based on Fath	e 摵其父親生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Meishar
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 E	Based on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privile		恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021 E	Based on Fath	e 據其父親指數年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhang Zonghui	張宗誨	969 E	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Zhang Youzhi	張友直	1002 E	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guangh
Zhang Jie	章楶	1036 E	Based on jinshi	」 據進士登科年		ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Puchen
Zhao Yi	趙億	1081 E	Based on Birth	援生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Xi'an
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058 E	Based on Fath	e 據其父親指數年	1120 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Jia Yan	賈琰	918 E	Based on Deat	h 據卒年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhou Cong	周淙	1082 E	Based on Fath	e 據其父親指數年	1125 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Changx
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017 E	Based on Birth	援生年	1036 yin privile		恩蔭(籠統)	Yingdad
Zhu Zong	朱宗	1081 E	Based on Birth	援生年		ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Xianyou
Zhu Shoulong	朱壽隆	992 E	Based on Fath	e 據其父親指數年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Meishar
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064 E	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Fan Chunren	范純仁	1027 E	Based on Birth	據生年	1049 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
cord: 4 4 1 of 727	***		earch	· ##/+/左 (0 vin nebile	ago: gonoral	(用) 花(2た4た)	•
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to		030 🖲 UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简体	Help	Exit

Note the number of os in the "Entry Year" column. This approach yields 727 records, compared with just 87 when using the entry year. However, there are people for whom we know the dynasty but do not know their index year. The search by dynasty is less fine-grained: although we are looking for the Five Dynasties and Northern Song Dynasty, the entire Song Dynasty has just one dynastic code. For this search, we identify 1324 people, of whom 134 have no index year. However, 10 of those people do have years of entry:

yin privilege: general		i 蔭(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Туре	_			10 1100	C Use Index Years			Use XY Refere
Select Entry	Dyn All Dvna	sties To		Five Dynasties	Use Dynasties No Dates	Use Person Addr	Use Entry Addr	Subordinate U
Name -	, 姓名 →	Index Ye 🗸	IY Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye -	Entry	- 入仕法	 Index P
Zeng Xiaokuan	曾孝寬	1028	Based on Fathe	• 據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Jinjiang
Zeng Huai	曾懷	1107	Based on Birth	據生年	1138 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Changs
Zeng Shu	曾紆	1073	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dantu
Zong Ying	宗穎	1088	Based on Fathe	e 據其父親生年	1128 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yiwu
Du Qi	杜杞	1005	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Du Chun	杜純	1032	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Juanche
Wang Chou	王疇	1007	Based on Birth	據生年	1030 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Jiyin
Wang Jizhong	王繼忠				0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Wang Zhiwang	王之望		Based on Birth	and the second s	1138 yin privile		恩蔭(籠統)	Linhai
Wang Jing	王婧	1036	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Wang Jue	王珏		Based on Birth	and the second s	1132 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Wucher
Wang Han	王罕	992	Based on Youn	據其兄生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Huayan
Wang Yirou	王益柔	1015	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Wang Yiyong	王貽永	981	Based on Gran	(據其祖父生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qi Xian
Wang Fu	王鈇		Based on Deat		0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Fenning
Wang Tian	王田	991	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Wang Deyong	王德用	987	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guanch
Wang Zongwang	王宗望				0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Xuchen
Wang Cizhang	王次張	1108	Based on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile		恩蔭(籠統)	Changq
Wang Hao	王皞		Based on jinshi		1009 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Wang Yan	王炎		Based on Birth		0 yin privile		恩蔭(籠統)	Luling
ecord: 1 of 1324		No Filter	Search	· ##/+-/左 	1110 via privila	ao: conoral	原用 君主 (全生 4 方)	Vin Viar

The table the query produces has 32 columns:

Name (Pinyin)	
Name (Chinese)	
Index Year Index Year Time (English)	(how the Index Very was derived)
Index Year Type (English)	(how the Index Year was derived)
Index Year Type (Chinese) Entry Year	
Description of Entry (English)	
Description of Entry (Chinese)	
Person's Index Place (Pinyin)	See discussion of index place on pages 22-23
Person's Index Place (Chinese)	1 10 2
Type of Place Association	the type of place association used in assigning an index place
X-coordinate of Index Place	CBDB uses administrative seats
Y-coordinate of Index Place	
Count of XY coordinates	CBDB calculates how many people in the table share the same index place
Exam Rank	Given, if known. It does not apply to entry through <i>yin</i> privilege.
Kinship Relation	<i>Yin</i> privilege allows a person to become eligible for service
	based on the merit of a relative. If CBDB knows who that
	relative was and what the relationship was, the table gives this information
Kin Name (Pinyin)	
Kin Name (Chinese)	
Associate Name (Pinyin)	Sometimes people are granted entry into government through recommendation or through the role of some other non-kin associate
Associate Name (Chinese)	
Association	The type of association
Person ID	
Dynasty (English)	
Dynasty (Chinese)	
Index Year Type Code	
Parental Status (English)	For those sources that note whether the parents are alive at the time of passing the examination.
Parental Status (Chinese)	
Place of Entry (Pinyin)	
Place of Entry (Chinese)	
Place of Entry X-coordinates	
Place of Entry Y-coordinates	
Place of Entry XY Count	

One can **sort** the table using any of these columns. For example, "Index Year" may be useful. *Left-Click* on the column name "Index Year" to select the column and then *Right-Click* to choose from the sorting options:

yin privilege: general	[應]蔭(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year G Use Index Years	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry		nasties From			C Use Dynasties C No Dates	 Use Person Addr 	C Use Entry Addr	Use XY Refer
Name -	姓名 -	Index Ye 🗃 📝	Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 ▾	Entry Ye -	Entry	 → 入仕法 	✓ Index P
Li Jihe	李繼和	Bir Ba	sed on Oldes	據長子生年(父)	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Yang Wenyi	楊文逸	913 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Puchen
Feng Zan	馮瓉	914 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Licheng
Hou Renbao	侯仁寶	915 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Kang Yanze	康延澤	915 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	939 yin privi	lege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Qian Yi(3)	錢儀	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Qiantan
Qian Wo	錢偓	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qiantan
Qian Yang	錢仰	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qiantan
Jia Yan	賣琰	918 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Hou Yun	侯竇	918 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Taiyuan
Cui Song	崔頌	919 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yanshi
She Deyuan	折德源	919 Ba	sed on Youn	據其兄生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guo Xia
Duan Sigong	段思恭	920 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Jinchen
Zhai Shousu	翟守素	922 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	936 yin privi	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Du Yanchao	杜彥超	922 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Yi Yanging	易延慶	922 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 vin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Shangq
Zhang Yi(5)	張裔	923 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 vin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lv Yuqing	呂餘慶	927 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyan
Du Yangui	杜彥圭	928 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年		ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Liu Mengzheng	劉蒙正	930 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	966 yin privi		恩蔭(籠統)	Ningling
Su Ji	蘇繼	932 Ba	sed on Oldes	據長子生年(父)	0 yin privi	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
cord: I4 4 1 of 727	<u>→</u> →====	Unfiltered Se	arch	# <u></u>	0 vin nrivi	ago: goporal	(天) 私(20047)	Vanati
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to GIS	C GB180	030 @ UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简体	Help	Exit

If one wishes to save the table, the simplest method is to **select** the entire table by clicking on the small box in the upper left-hand corner. Then save to the clipboard with **Ctrl-C**.

yin privilege: general Type	[!	恩蔭(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year C Use Index Years	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry	Dy All Dvn	masties From			 ⊂ Use Dynasties ⊂ No Dates 	 Use Person Addr 	C Use Entry Addr	Use XY Refe Indude Subordinate
Name -	/ 姓名 -	- Index Ye → IY	Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 🗸	Entry Ye -	Entry	→ 入仕法	👻 Index F
zi Jihe	李纑和	911 Ba	sed on Oldes	據長子生年(父)	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Yang Wenyi	楊文逸	913 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Pucher
Feng Zan	馮瓚	914 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Lichen
Hou Renbao	侯仁寶	915 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyar
Kang Yanze	康延澤	915 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	939 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyar
Qian Yi(3)	錢儀	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qianta
Qian Wo	錢偓	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qianta
Qian Yang	錢仰	916 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Qianta
Jia Yan	賣琰	918 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Hou Yun	侯竇	918 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Taiyua
Cui Song	崔頌	919 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yanshi
She Deyuan	折德源	919 Ba	sed on Young	據其兄生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guo Xi
Duan Sigong	段思恭	920 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Jincher
Zhai Shousu	翟守素	922 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	936 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Du Yanchao	杜彥超	922 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Yi Yanqing	易延慶	922 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Shang
Zhang Yi(5)	張裔	923 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lv Yuqing	呂餘慶	927 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Luoyar
Du Yangui	杜彥圭	928 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Liu Mengzheng	劉蒙正	930 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	966 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Ninglin
Su Ji	蘇繼	932 Ba	sed on Oldes	據長子生年(父)	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
cord: I4 + 1 of 727	► H ►*	Unfiltered Se	arch	● ☆ 生	0 vio privile	an annoral	(用) 志太 (なた 4 た)	Vanati
Run Query Stor	e Person IDs	Save to GIS	C GB180	030 @ UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简体	Help	Exit

One then can paste the table into any program that accepts the format. If one wishes to save the results to a file readable by a GIS program, one selects the coding for the file and clicks on the **Save to GIS** button at the bottom of the form. The table is saved to a text file, by default, "entry_gis.txt." One can specify the encoding of the text file as either GB18030

or UTF-8.

A File Save		x
COOV + Libraries + Doc	uments 🕨 🔻 🐓	Search Documents
Organize 🔻 New folder		:= • 🔞
A Microsoft Access	Documents library Includes: 2 locations	Arrange by: Folder -
🔶 Favorites	Name	Date modified
Desktop	Computer	11/26/2010 10:57
Recent Places	Chinese Macros	11/24/2010 7:29 PM
100 C	🎉 Poetry Textbook	11/21/2010 11:05
🔚 Libraries	CBDB-Documents	11/20/2010 11:54
Documents	Fonts	11/17/2010 10:53
👌 Music	CBDBWeb	11/17/2010 8:49 PM
Pictures	AYSO	11/17/2010 8:42 PM
😸 Videos	Department	11/14/2010 11:26
	Jemp	11/1/2010 8:19 PM -
File name: entry_gis.txt	•	, ,
Save as type: All Files (*.*)		•
Hide Folders	Tools 👻	Save Cancel

CBDB results also can be saved in KML format, the standard for importing CBDB query results into Google Earth.

If one wishes to explore the mode of entry for people from a particular region, one uses the **Select Place** button in the upper right part of the form:

🔳 Look	at Entry								- 🗆 ×
Туре	2			Years	From -200 To 1911	Use Entry Year Use Index Year	Select	Place Import Places	All Places
Se	lect Entry		masties From			C Use Dynasties C No Dates	Use Performance	erson Addr 🤉 Üse Entry Addr	Include Subordinate Units
*	Name	▼ 姓名 、	r Index Ye →	IY Type Code 🗸	IY Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye -	Entry	→ 入仕法
Perord	l4 ≺ 1 of 1		No Filter	Search	•				Þ
Run Q	1	ore Person IDs	Save t	L C 6818	030 🕫 UTF-8	Display Language	:	简体 Help	Exit

This opens the **Select Address** form. One can search for a place name using the filter box: to filter by Kaifeng 開封, enter "Kaifeng" into the Filter text box and then click the **Filter**

command button. This gives a list of all places that begin with the word "Kaifeng." (Using the Chinese, here 開封, is better to avoid the possibility of homonyms.)

Kaifeng	開封						Belongs to	屬於
	773,223	Xian	712	959	114.34333	34.785477	Bian Zhou	汴州
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	960	1126	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1140	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1235	1367	114.34333	34.785477	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1912	1949			Henan sheng	河南省
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1949	1949				
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市
Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	Bingbeidao	1368	1643			Henan Zhudao	河南諸道
Kaifeng Dao	開封道		1914	1929				河南省諸道區
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Jingji Lu	京畿路
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Bianjing Lu	汴京路
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Nanjing Lu	南京路
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1368	1643	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Buzhen	河南布政司
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1644	1911	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Sheng	河南省
Kaifeng Shi	開封市	Shi	1949	2005			He'nan Sheng	河南省
Kaifeng Shixiaqu	開封市轄區	Shixiaqu	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	618	627			Bian Zhou	汴州
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	907			Bian Zhou	汴州
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	907			Chenliu Jun	陳留郡
<								

Note that there are many addresses for Kaifeng. We will select the Kaifeng county active from 960 to 1126 by clicking on the corresponding row and clicking **Select**; this will return us to

the main window, where we can run another query.

yin privilege: general		5(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year G Use Index Years	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry	Dyna All Dynas				C Use Dynasties C No Dates	Kaifeng	1940 (24)	Indude Subordinate U
Name 🗸	姓名 →	ndex Ye 🗸 IY	Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye -	Entry	 → 入仕法 	✓ Index P
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privil	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親指數年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Jia Yan	賣琰	918 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Fan Min	范旻	936 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Xia Angi	夏安期	1014 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Xia Song	夏竦	985 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1007 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lu Shimin	陸師閔	1041 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lv Jiawen	呂嘉問	1058 Ba	sed on Grand	據其祖父生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lv Gongru	呂公孺	1008 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lv Gongbi	呂公弼	1007 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Lu Chenzhong	呂忱中	1098 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Su Qi	蘇耆	987 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Su Xie	蘇澥	1035 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Du Qi	杜杞	1005 Ba	sed on Birth	援生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Kaifeng
Wang Jing	王靖	1036 Ba	sed on Birth	援生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Kaifeng
Wang Tian	王田	991 Ba	sed on Birth	援生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Kaifeng
cord: I4 + 1 of 100	► H H* 🍢	Unfiltered Se	arch	+愛神上 2%(4)/左 ▲	1000 via artiil	ana: conoral	原誌(2004方)	Vaifana ▶

Using the single address for Kaifeng from 960 to 1126 produces 103 people. If one wishes to look at Kaifeng more broadly, return to the **Select Address** form and once again enter

"Kaifeng" into the Filter text box and then click the **Filter** command button. Then either select ALL the filtered addresses by clicking on the "Select ALL Filtered" button. This will return you to the main LookAtEntry form, with all the Kaifeng codes selected; by including the prefecture (Kaifeng Fu) all its subordinate counties will be included:

yin privilege: general Type	®	薩(籠統)		Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year Use Index Years 	Select Place	Import Places	All Places
Select Entry	Dyn All Dyna	asties From sties To				C Use Dynasties C No Dates	Use Person Addr	[[開封]] [~] Use Entry Addr	☑ USE XT Reference Include Subordinate U
Name 🗸	姓名 🗸	Index Ye 🗸	IY Type	Desc 🗸	指數年類別 ↓	Entry Ye -	Entry	 → 入仕法 	✓ Index P
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉	1035	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	lege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Guanch
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1069 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021	Based o	n Fathe	據其父親指數年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058	Based o	n Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Jia Yan	賣琰	918	Based o	n Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zong	韓綜	1009	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1030 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yonggiu
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1039	Based o	n Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1059 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013	Based o	n jinshi	據進士登科年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013	Based o	n jinshi	據 進士登科年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu
Xia Angi	夏安期	1014	Based o	n Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Xia Song	夏竦	985	Based o	n Birth	據生年	1007 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000	Based o	n Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991	Based o	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng
Liu Shidao	劉師道	961	Based o	n Birth	據生年	985 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dongmi
Lu Chimin	R# 07 88		Pasada	n Eatha	115世纪311-12	0 vie erivit	aga: gaparal	医常本(なたり)	Vaifana
cord: 14 4 1 of 159	▶ H ▶* Tg	vonincered	Search		<u></u>				

The **Place** text fields will show the filter term in a pair of square brackets, here "[[Kaifeng]]." Running the query now produces 154 records for people from Kaifeng whose index years were between 900 and 1100 and who entered government service through the *yin* privilege.

If *all* of the address IDs for Kaifeng are too many, one can limit the number of codes in the **Select Address** form by selecting just those that are relevant and then click on "Select:"

Name	地名	Admin Type	First Year	Last Year	x	y	Belongs to	屬於	Add
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	712	959	114.34333	34.785477	Bian Zhou	汴州	1474
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	960	1126	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1006
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1140	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	3079
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1235	1367	114.34333	34.785477	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	1744
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1912	1949			Henan sheng	河南省	1003
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1949	1949					1003
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	749
Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	Bingbeidao	1368	1643			Henan Zhudao	河南諸道	303(
Kaifeng Dao	開封道		1914	1929				河南省諸道區	211(
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Jingji Lu	京畿路	110
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Bianjing Lu	汴京路	3078
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Nanjing Lu	南京路	3078
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1368	1643	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Buzhen	河南布政司	5028
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1644	1911	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Sheng	河南省	8074
Kaifeng Shi	開封市	Shi	1949	2005			He'nan Sheng	河南省	169
Kaifeng Shixiaqu	開封市轄區	Shixiaqu	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	748
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	618	627			Bian Zhou	汴州	4050
14 14 AV	開封	Xian	712	907			Bian Zhou	汴州	405(
Kaifeng Xian			712	907			Chenliu Jun	陳留郡	405(
Kaifeng Xian Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	/12	907			chemiasan	TAIS BRE HIS	

When one selects more than one address, the **Query by Method of Entry** form will have "[[Multi-Select]]/[[多選]]" instead of a place name. A search for *yin* privilege between 900 and 1100 using these address codes produces 155 records.

yin privilege: general		恩蔭(籠統)		Years	From 900	C Use Entry Year	Select Plac	e Impo	rt Places	All Places
Type Yin Privilege		恩蔭門			To 1100	Use Index Years	[[Multi-Sele	ct]] [[多選		Use XY Refer
Select Entry		masties From To				C Use Dynasties	Ju.	n Addr 🤆 Use		Include Subordinate (
Name 🚽	姓名	Index Ye 🗸	IY Type [Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye - E	ntry 👻	入仕法 🗸	Index Pla -	指數地址
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉	1035	Based or	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Guancheng	管城
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based or	Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	思蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034	Based or	n Birth	據生年	1069 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021	Based or	n Fathe	據其父親指數年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058	Based or	n Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Jia Yan	賈琰	918	Based or	n Death	據 卒年 - 享年 +	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based or	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based or	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019	Based or	n Birth	據生年	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012	Based or	n Birth	據生年	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zong	韓綜	1009	Based or	n Birth	據生年	1030 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1039	Based or	n Death	據 卒年 - 享年 +	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based or	n Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027	Based or	n Birth	據生年	1059 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彦	1013	Based or	ı jinshi	據進士登科年 -	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Han Zongyan	韓宗彦	1013	Based or	ı jinshi	據進士登科年 -	1042 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱
Xia Anqi	夏安期	1014	Based or	Fathe	據其父親生年 +	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Xia Song	夏竦	985	Based or	Birth	據生年	1007 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000	Based or	n Death	據卒年 · 享年 +	0 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991	Based or	Birth	據生年	0 yin privile	ge: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封
Liu Shidao	劉師道	961	Based or	Birth	據生年	985 yin privile	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dongming	東明
cord: II I of 155	R≠0₩88 ▶ ▶ ▶*	1041 Ty Unfiltered		Eatho	₩##A):##/////////////////////////////////	0 vie privile	ao: doporal	唐 盐 / 25 4六 \	Vaifana	88 ≠.+

If one wishes more precisely and flexibly to control the address codes in one's search, one can create a text file with a list of address codes. Using the example of Kaifeng, for instance, one can select all the filtered records in the **Select Address** form, paste the records into a new Word or Excel file, delete the records one does not want, and copy the Address IDs to text file.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J
1	Name	地名	First Year	Last Year	Admin Type	Belongs to	屬於	Х	Ч	Address ID
2	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1127	1234	Fu	Nanjing Lu	南京路	114. 34333	34. 785477	3078
3	Kaifeng	開封	1127	1234	Xian	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333	34. 785477	3079
4	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1368	1643	Fu	He'nan Buzhengsi	河南布政司	114. 34333	34. 785477	5028
5	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1053	1119	Fu	Jingji Lu	京畿路	114.34333	34. 785477	11027
6	Kaifeng	開封	712	959	Xian	Bian Zhou	汴州	114.34333	34. 785477	14748
7	Kaifeng	開封	1235	1367	Xian	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	114.34333	34. 785477	17447
8	Kaifeng	開封	960	1126	Xian	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333	34. 785477	100658
9	Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	1368	1643	Bingbeidao	Henan Zhudao	河南諸道			303067

<u> </u>	Kaifeng	gAddrCod	es.txt -	Notepad	-	-	×
File	Edit	Format	View	Help			
3078	3						\sim
3079)						
5028	3						
1102	27						
1474	18						
1744	17						
1006	558						
3030	67						

Please note that **this format is different from earlier versions of the interface.** Because scholars have been importing very long list of place ID and people IDs into the various analytic forms, we have rewritten the way in which the system imports IDs to make it much faster. However, it is now best to use a text file (in **ANSI** encoding) with just a column of IDs.

The new importing routine checks the list against the address codes in ADDR_CODES and moves invalid codes to an ImportErrorList table for your inspection. (The table ImportErrorList is listed on the left-hand part of the Access screen. To view it, just double-click on it.)

Now click on the **Import Places** button in the LookAtEntry form and select the file to be imported. (CBDB gives a warning when it reads the list of IDs and finds an invalid ID.) If the import has been successful, one will see "[Imported List]" in the Place Information text boxes. Once the list has been imported, set the other parameters, and run the query.

yin privilege: general	思	簉(籠統)	- Years	From To	900 1100	C Use Entry Year Use Index Years	Select Plac		port Places	All Places	
Select Entry	Dyn All Dynas	asties From				C Use Dynasties	[Imported Li	- j. j	Joneo Elorg	✓ Include Subordina	
Name 👻	姓名 🗸	Index Ye 🗸 I	Y Type Desc 🗸	指數年	F類別 →	Entry Ye -	Entry 🗸	入仕法	Index Pl₂ -	指數地 🗸	•
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉		Based on Birth	and the second s		0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guancheng	管城	Ŧ
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中		Based on Birth			0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	910 910
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 E	Based on Birth	據生年			ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	-
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一		Based on Fathe				ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪		Based on Fathe				ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Jia Yan	賣琰		Based on Deatl	1000			ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美		Based on Birth			0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Fan Min	范旻	936 E	Based on Birth	據生年		0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019 E	Based on Birth	據生年		1042 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	Ŧ
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012 E	Based on Birth	據生年		1042 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	Ŧ
Han Zong	韓綜	1009 E	Based on Birth	據生年		1030 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	Ŧ
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1039 E	Based on Deatl	據卒年		0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	Ŧ
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 E	Based on Birth	據生年		0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	Ŧ
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 E	Based on Birth	據生年		1059 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 E	Based on jinshi	據進士	登科年	0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 E	Based on jinshi	據進士	登科年	1042 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Xia Anqi	夏安期	1014 E	Based on Fathe	據其父	親生年	0 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Xia Song	夏竦	985 E	Based on Birth	據生年		1007 yin priv	ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000 E	Based on Deatl	據卒年			ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991 E	Based on Birth	據生年			ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Liu Shidao	劉師道		Based on Birth				ilege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dongming	東明	*
cord: I4 4 1 of 159		Unfiltered	Search	4	±8/+-/±	0 via priv	ilogo: gonoral	開 花(なさ4た)	Vaifang	88 #.+	Þ
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to		030 📀	UTTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简	јф н	lelp	Exit	1

This approach produces 154 people, the same as the filtered version. However, note the **Include Subordinate Units** checkbox in the upper right corner. One of the places on the imported list was the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture 開封府: it has other counties subordinate to it that are included in the search when the checkbox is selected. This is the default setting. Note that the table includes people from Yongqiu 雍邱 and Dongming 東明: these are administrative units subordinate to Kaifeng Superior Prefecture and included in the search. If one unclicks the **Include Subordinate Units** checkbox, these counties disappear from the search, which then produced just 108 people.

yin privilege: general	悪 	簉(籠統)	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year Use Index Years	Select Plac		nport Places	All Place	
Select Entry	All Dynas	sties To			C Use Dynasties C No Dates	[Imported Li		ported Listj	 Use XX P Include Subordin 	
Name 🗸	姓名 ▾	Index Ye 🗸	IY Type Desc	- 指數年類別 -	Entry Ye - E	Entry 🗸	入仕法	Index Plas	- 指數地 -	•
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	#
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034	Based on Birth	1 據生年	1069 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021	Based on Fath	ne 據其父親指數年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058	Based on Fath	ne 據其父親指數年	1120 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Jia Yan	賣琰	918	Based on Dea	th 據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Fan Min	范旻	936	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Xia Angi	夏安期	1014	Based on Fath	ne 據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Xia Song	夏竦	985	Based on Birth	1 據生年	1007 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	\$
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000	Based on Dea	th 據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Lu Shimin	陸師閔	1041	Based on Fath	ne 據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	\$
Lv Jiawen	呂嘉問	1058	Based on Gran	nc 據其祖父生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	¥
Lv Gongru	呂公孺	1008	Based on Fath	ne 據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	¥
Lv Gongbi	呂公弼	1007	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	¥
Lu Chenzhong	呂忱中	1098	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Su Qi	蘇耆		Based on Birth		0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Su Xie	蘇澥	1035	Based on Fath	ne 摵其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Du Qi	杜杞	1005	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Wang Jing	王婧	1036	Based on Birth	1 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Wang Tian	王田		Based on Birth			ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	\$
cord: I4 4 1 of 107	► H F* 5	Unfiltered	Search	() +岳)神上, 2% \$1/元 4	1000 via privil	ogo: conoral	開誌(2047)	Vaifana	88 #.+	•

There is one additional approach to searching by name that handles the problem of when a place name might change and thus be excluded from a list using names. During the Later Jin (936-947), for example, Kaifeng was called by its old name, Bianzhou. CBDB allows one to pick one address (or a filtered or imported list of addresses) and, based on its longitude and latitude, to find all the administrative units throughout the specified time period that were close to that unit. If one imports the list of address codes for Kaifeng above and checks the **Use the XY Reference** checkbox as well as the **Include Subordinate Units checkbox**, one finds 169 people (a gain of 15).

yin privilege: general Type Select Entry	Dyna All Dynas		Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year Use Index Years C Use Dynasties C No Dates	Select Place [Imported Li Imported Li		tou riotj	All Places Use XY Re Include Subordina	ferer
Name 🗸	姓名 🗸	ndex Ye 🗸 IY	Type Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye - E	intry 👻	入仕法 🗸	Index Pl: -	· 指數地 →	
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉	1035 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Guanchen	g管城	#
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Kaifeng	開封	*
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一			據其父親指數年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親指數年	1120 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Jia Yan	賣琰	918 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Fan Min	范旻	936 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	1
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	\$
Han Zong	韓綜	1009 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1030 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	\$
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1039 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	\$
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 Ba	sed on Birth	振生年	1059 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 Ba	sed on jinshi	據 進士登科年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	#
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 Ba	sed on jinshi	據進士登科年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	\$
Xia Angi	夏安期	1014 Ba	sed on Fathe	據其父親生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	\$
Xia Song	夏竦	985 Ba	sed on Birth	據生年	1007 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000 Ba	sed on Death	據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991 Ba	sed on Birth	援生年		ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	#
Liu Shidao	劉師道				985 yin privil		恩蔭(籠統)	Dongming	東明	ŧ
cord: I4 4 1 of 162		Unfiltered Sea	arch	+5甘(),油(),土		and conorol	原注(2047)	Vaifana	88 =+	•
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to GIS	G GB 180	030 🗭 UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简	〕体 Help		Exit	

If one has created a query that produces a list of people who one wants to reuse in other queries—for example, if one wants to look at the kinship networks for the officials from Kaifeng who entered government service through *yin* privilege—one can store the list of people for reuse in the forms that use Person IDs as input (LookAtKinship, LookAtNetworks, LookAtAssociationPairs).

yin privilege: general		薖(籠統) ————————————————————————————————————	Years	From 900 To 1100	C Use Entry Year	Select Plac	e Imp	ort Places	All Place	s
Select Entry	Dyna All Dynas	asties From		,	C Use Dynasties C No Dates	[Imported Li	st] [Impo n Addr 🤉 Use	e Entry Addr	Use XY R Indude Subordin	
Name 🗸	姓名 ▾	Index Ye 🗸 IY Ty	pe Desc 🗸	指數年類別 →	Entry Ye - E	Entry 🗸	入仕法・	Index Pla	▼ 指數地、	•
Chen Zhijian	陳知儉	1035 Base	d on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	lege: general	恩蔭(籬統)	Guancher	ng 管城	Ŧ
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 Base	d on Birth	據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	Ŧ
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 Base	d on Birth	據生年	1069 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	*
Zhang Chengyi	張誠一	1021 Base	d on Fathe	· 據其父親指數年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŝ.
Zhao Linghen	趙令詪	1058 Base	d on Fathe	· 據其父親指數年	1120 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŝ.
Jia Yan	賈琰	918 Base	d on Deatl	i 據卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Zhu Yanmei	朱彥美	1064 Base	d on Birth	振生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Fan Min	范旻	936 Base	d on Birth	振生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	1
Han Zhen	韓縝	1019 Base	d on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	1
Han Jiang	韓絳	1012 Base	d on Birth	據生年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	1
Han Zong	韓綜	1009 Base	d on Birth	握生年	1030 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	1
Han Zongshi	韓宗師	1039 Base	d on Deatl	振卒年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	1
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 Base	d on Birth	握生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	ŧ
Han Zongdao	韓宗道	1027 Base	d on Birth	握生年	1059 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	\$
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 Base	d on jinshi	據 進士登科年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	*
Han Zongyan	韓宗彥	1013 Base	d on jinshi	據 進士登科年	1042 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Yongqiu	雍邱	*
Xia Angi	夏安期	1014 Base	d on Fathe	據其父親生年		ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Xia Song	夏竦	985 Base	d on Birth	據生年	1007 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Li Zhaogou	李昭遘	1000 Base	d on Deatl	■ 據卒年		lege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	\$
Li Zhaoshu	李昭述	991 Base	d on Birth	* 據生年	0 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Kaifeng	開封	ŧ
Liu Shidao	劉師道	961 Base	d on Birth	* 據生年	985 yin privil	ege: general	恩蔭(籠統)	Dongming	東明	ŧ
cord: M 4 1 of 162		Unfiltered Sear		1 1	0 via privil	ago: gonoral	東 志 / 22 (ナ)	Vaifana	88 #.+	•
Run Query Store	Person IDs	Save to GIS		030 🗭 UTF-8	Display Language:	繁體 简	〕体 Hel	þ	Exit	1

Simply click on the "Store Person IDs" button in this form and then click on the "Recall Person IDs" in the other form.

B. Using the Form "Query Associations"

LookAtAssociations allows one to look at the people who have participated in particular associations or categories of associations. After opening the form, one clicks on "Select Association" to choose the type of association one wants to investigate.

Run Qu ore Pers Associat	ery		tes C Use	Index Years	: C Use E	F Dyr	ex Years irom -200 hasties om -	To	Indude Su All Dynast	bordinate Units 🗹	All Pla	eferenc
*	Name	•	姓名	✓ Index	ye → Inc 0	dex Year T <u>י</u> ≁	指數年類別	- Sex -	Associate 🗸	社會關係人姓: •	Assoc. Ind 0	
Recor	rd: 14 - 4 1 (of 1 →	H	No Filter	Search	4						
Save t	-	Save to G	ephi Sav	ve to UCINet		nyin O°UTF⊣ g-5 C°GB18		Save to G	S ☐ KML F-8 ← GB18030	Help	Display Lar	nguage: 简体

There are over four hundred categories of associations, so CBDB allows one to pick by type and subtype.

Associations (General) Association Friendship Writings Mitary Medicine Religion	社會關係 遺愛碑/記由Y所作 為Y作去思碑/記 德政碑/頌由Y所作
Finance [Missing Data] [Undefined] Accused as criminal a achieved justice for Adopted the learning Affinal relationship r Agreed with views of aided aided Amnesty opposed by Amnesty opposed for	為Y作德政碑/頌 為Y作禮愛碑/記 去思碑/記由Y所作 [缺乏信息] 未詳 associate of 被指為Y之同犯 為Y明冤 g of 私淑Y之學 refused by 聯姻建議被Y拒絕 f 政見趨同 幣助Y 護佑Y / 對他的赦免遭到Y的反對 yr 反對赦免

Consider the "Scholarship" associations from the list on the left. Under "Scholarship" there are seven subtypes. The subtype "intellectual affiliations" in turn has seventeen categories of associations. As with selecting entry codes, one can select the relevant codes.

Select Association			-		\times
- Categories of Social Relations	Sel	lect All			
Associations (General) Scholarship Association through comme Association through comme Academic Patronage Literary and Artistic Affiliat Intellectual Attacks Friendship Politics Writings Miltary Medicine Religion Family Finance	Association memorialized the writings of Menren were descendants of Philosophy taught to students by Praised scholarship of Received the classics from Relied on book by Scholarship praised by Scholarship transmitted by Scholarship transmitted by Shared "same way" with Sought direction in learning from Studied writings of Taught the philosophy of Transmitted the classics to Transmitted the scholarship of writings memorialized by Writings studied by	社會關係 奏錄/之文 門人為Y之後代 其學語/2 夏經 長經 於Y 採Y之著提 變一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一			
	Cancel Select	關係: J		rch / 查讀 Next / 再j	

One also can select all of the subtypes simply by clicking on the "Select All" command button at the top and then clicking on the "Select" button at the bottom center:

- Categories of Social Relations	De-s	elect All			
Associations (General) Scholarship Teacher-Student Intellectual Affiliations Association by Scholarly Te Association through comme Academic Patronage Uiterary and Artistic Affiliat Intellectual Attacks Friendship Politics Writings Mitary Medicine Family Finance	Association memorialized the writings of Menren were descendants of Philosophy taught to students by Praised scholarship of Received the classics from Relied on book by Scholarship praised by Scholarship transmitted by Scholarship transmitted by Shared "same way" with sought direction in learning from Studied writings of Taught the philosophy of Transmitted the classics to Transmitted the scholarship of writings memorialized by Writings studied by	社會關係 > 奏錄Y之文 門具學知文之代 其學中的文法 其學中的文法 要你的人為Y之後授學生 其學是於Y 採Y之著述 編輯Y之學 」「一個人為Y之後授學生 其學之論文者的學學 其受經於著的學學 」「回り問學 一句習 「回>1問學 一句問學 一個人的人名 「個人的人名 「日」 「日」 <td< th=""><th></th><th></th><th>~</th></td<>			~
↓	Cancel Select	關係:	Sea	rch / 查詳	1

Note that, as with entry, one can search for terms in the table of associations in both English and Chinese (using the search box at the bottom right corner) and search again if the first item found is not what you are looking for. In the screenshot below, I have

selected *all intellectual affiliation associations* (1) as the subtype of association. I then chose the year between 800 and 1400 (2), and ran the query (3):

Run Query Type re Person IDs Associations People	Intellectual Affilia Dates 📀 Use In	idex Years 🔿 Use Dynasties	From 900 masties		1400 Select Plat Indude Su All Dynasti	bordinate Units 🗹	Use XY Reference
A Name	姓名	Index ve → Index Year Tr	↓ 指數年類別 ↓	Sex -	Associate -	社會關係人姓; ▾	Assoc. Ind - Ass
Zha Yue	查崙	1122 Based on jinsh		М	Feng Fang	馮方	1116 Bas
Zha Yue	查籥	1122 Based on jinsh	ii 據進士登科年	M	Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	1132 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍	1122 Based on jinsh	i 據進士登科年	M	Tang Situi	湯思退	1106 Bas
Zha Yue	查簽	1122 Based on jinst	i 據進士登科年	M	Wang Shipeng	王十朋	1112 Bas
Zha Yue	查簽	1122 Based on jinst	i 據進士登科年	M	Hu Xian	胡憲	1086 Bas
Zha Yue	查籥	1122 Based on jinst	ii 據進士登科年	M	Li Hao	李浩	1116 Bas
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 Based on Birth	1 據生年	M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012 Bas
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990 Based on Birth	1 據生年	M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012 Bas
Zhang Fangping	張方平	1007		M	Wang Lue	王略	
Zhao Bian	趙抃	1008		M	Zhang Ao	張遨	
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017 Based on Birth	1 據生年	M	Mu Xiu	穆修	979 Bas
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017		M	Li Yong	李用	
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017		M	Li Yong	李用	
Xiao Shijing	蕭世京	1028 Based on jinst	ii 據進士登科年	M	Wang Jingshi	王景視	1081 Bas
Li Ruogu	李若谷	970		M	Guo Zhen	郭稹	
Record: 14 1 of 460		to UCINet C Pinyin © UTF		Save to		Help	Display Language:

Although dates are a part of the ASSOC_DATA table, we do not have date information for most associations, and **LookAtAssociations** uses the *index year* of the individuals to see whether they fall within the specified beginning and end dates.

Using the index year of people, however, introduces a significant limitation at the same time that it allows one to focus on specific timeframes: people for whom CBDB does not have an index year simply disappear from the results. This CBDB allows one to search without using the index years by unchecking the **Use Index Years** box directly below the input boxes for years:

t Association [All]	Intellectual Affiliat	ons 學術交	在 Dyr	ex Years rom 900 nasties	То	1400 Select Plac	e Import Plac	All Places
e Person IDs	Dates Use Ind	ex Years C U	se Dynasties			Indude Su All Dynasti	es	t broad te Narro
		Index ye 🗸	Index Year Tr +	指數年類別 🗸				Assoc. Ind + Ass
Wei Xiang	未詳				М	Gao Ruona	高若訥	997
Zha Yue	查篇		Based on jinshi		M	Feng Fang	馮方	1116 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍		Based on jinshi		M	Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	1132 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍		Based on jinshi		M	Tang Situi	湯思退	1106 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍		Based on jinshi		M	Wang Shipeng	王十朋	1112 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍		Based on jinshi		M	Hu Xian	胡憲	1086 Bas
Zha Yue	查籍		Based on jinshi		M	Li Hao	李浩	1116 Bas
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中		Based on Birth		M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012 Bas
Chen Zhizhong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生牛	M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012 Bas
Qiu Yong	丘雍				M	Chen Pengnian	陳彭年	961
Zhang Fangping	張方平	1007			M	Wang Lue	王略	
Zhao Bian	趙抃	1008			M	Zhang Ao	張遨	070 0
Zhou Dunyi	周敦頤	1017	Based on Birth	援王年	M	Mu Xiu	穆修	979 Bas
Xi Yu	奚嶼	4000		1.5.26 1.25.51.55	M	Su Xiao	蘇曉	
Xiao Shijing	蕭世京		Based on jinshi	援建士堂科牛	M	Wang Jingshi	王景視	1081 Bas
Record: 1 of 526 Save to Pajek Save t		OCINC	Ch I		Save to (515 KML	Help	▶ Display Language: 繁體 简体

Note that the results rise from 460 to 526. One can sort on index years after doing the search to look for the relevant associations.

The **Associations** table in **LookAtAssociations** has 40 columns to display the types of information recorded in theASSOC_DATA table:

Name (Pinyin) Name (Chinese) Index Year Sex Associated Person's Name (Pinyin) Associated Person's Name (Chinese) Associated Person's Index Year Associated Person's Sex Association Category (English) Association Category (Chinese) Association Count This gives the number of objects or events that established the association Address (English) This is the index place, if known. Address (Chinese) X-coordinate These are the coordinates for the address above. Y-coordinate Associate's Address (English) Associate's Address (Chinese) Associate's X-coordinate Associate's Y-coordinate Kinship Relation (English) The next four columns are for associations created through actions for the sake of a kin Kinship Relation (Chinese) Kin Name (pinyin) Kin Name (Chinese)

Associate's Kinship Relation (English)

Associate's Kinship Relation (Chinese) Associate's Kin Name (pinyin) Associate's Kin Name (Chinese) Index Year Type (English) Index Year Type (Chinese) Dynasty (Pinyin) Dynasty (Chinese) Associate Index Year Type (English) Associate Index Year Type (Chinese) Associate Dynasty (Pinyin) Associate Dynasty (Chinese) Distance The next four columns are for associations created through actions for the sake of the associate's kin

If CBDB has the coordinates for the place identification for both people, it calculates the greatcircle arc distance between them (in kilometers).

Index Type Code Dynasty Code Associate Index Type Code Associate Dynasty Code

In addition to the table of associations, **LookAtAssociations** also provides a table listing all the people involved in the association one is investigating. One views this table simply by clicking on the **People in Association tab**. This table provides information about association with place.

This table has 19 columns:

Name (pinyin) Name (Chinese) Index Year Index Year Type (English) Index Year Type (Chinese) Dynasty (Pinyin) Dynasty (Chinese) Sex Index Place (pinyin) Index Place (Chinese) Index Place Type (English) Index Place Type (Chinese) X-coordinate Y-coordinate XY-count Person ID Index Year Type Code Dynasty Code Index Place Type Code

ct Association [[All		al Affiliations	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -		x Year: om	900 To	1400 Sele	ct Place	Import Places	All Places
e Person IDs	No Dates C	Use Index)	/ears 🕥 Use Dyn	asties Fro		5代 Five Dynas モ Yuan	Indu	de Subordinate ynasties	-	Broad C Narro
Name	-	姓名 🗸	Index Year 🗸	Index Year	T! •	指數年類別 🗸	Index Place 🗸	指數地址 ▾	Address Typ -	地址類別 ▲
Wei Xiang	未詳	ŧ								
Zha Yue	查律	Ī	1122	Based on j	inshi	據進士登科年	Jiangling	江陵	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Chen Zhizhong	陳南	ıФ	990	Based on B	Birth 🛛	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Chen Yaozi	陳興	咨	971	Based on j	inshi	據進士登科年	Guancheng	管城	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Qiu Yong	丘列						[Unknown]	[未詳]	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Zhang Fangpin	g 張方	平	1007	Based on E	Birth '	據生年	Songcheng	宋城	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Zhao Bian	趙打	τ.	1008	Based on B	Birth '	據生年	Xi'an	西安	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Zhou Dunyi	周穿	頤	1017	Based on B	Birth '	據生年	Yingdao	營道	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Feng Fang	馮方	1	1116	Based on j	inshi	據 進士登科年	Anyue	安岳	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Xi Yu	奚嶋	Į					[Unknown]	[未詳]	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Xiao Shijing	蕭世	京	1028	Based on j	inshi	援 進士登科年				
Huangfu Bi	皇甫	泌					[Unknown]	[未詳]	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Li Ruogu	李君	谷	970	Based on B	Birth [·]	握生年	Feng Xian	豐縣	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Lin Zhigi	林之	奇	1112	Based on B	Birth [·]	握生年	Houguan	侯官	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Liu Mu(2)	劉성	τ	1011	Based on B	Birth [·]	握生年	Xi'an	西安	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本地
Liu Ban	劉分	1	1017	Based on i	inshi	握進士登科年	Kaifeng	開封	Basic Affiliation	籍貫(基本批▼
Record: 14 1 of 5 Save to Pajek Sav	i69 🕨 🕨 🕬	Save to UC	INet C Pinyir	• • UTF-8 • • GB180	_	Save to		<u> </u>		▶ Display Language: 変體 简体

One can save the address information for display through a GIS program by clicking on the **Save to GIS**. Since association data provides an implicit social network linking the groups of people connected by the category of association being examined, one can save the network for analysis in the Pajek format, for example, by clicking on the **Save to Pajek** button. Pajek is one standard format for visualization in social network analysis (SNA). In addition data can be saved to Gephi or UCINet, and many programs can read it and convert it to other formats. CBDB allows files for both GIS programs and for Pajek to be saved in different text encodings to enable the use of Chinese characters. Note that there is an option to include the Person ID with the node information in the Pajek files.

The default display for both nodes and edges uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person or people:

White	= the target nodes;
Blue	= nodes directly connected to them
Green	= node distance of 2
Orange	= node distance of 3
Yellow	= node distance of 4
Red	= node distance of 5 or more

Like the **LookAtEntry** form, **LookAtAssociations** allows one to look at associations for people from a particular place or from a particular list of places.

However, **LookAtAssociations** has an additional option when searching for a specific place: search by **XY Reference**. One uses the XY coordinates of the selected administrative unit(s) to locate other units through the specified time span whose coordinates are close to those of selected place(s). One choose either a narrow bounding box to define administrative units close to the units one has chosen, or one can choose a

slightly larger box that may include additional units by clicking on the radio button labelled "Broad" under the "Use XY References" check box. This feature is particularly useful when administrative units change name in a way that cannot be caught by simply filtering by name. In this case, CBDB uses the Kaifeng administrative unit in the Northern Song, and it turns out that the results are the same if one chooses either "Narrow" or "Broad:"

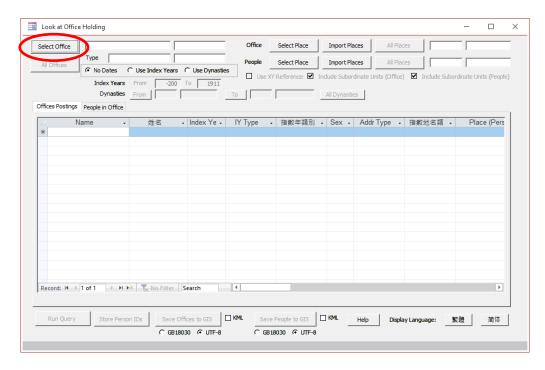
ect Association	[AII]				rom 900	То	1400 Select Pla	Import Plac	tes All Plac	es:
Run Ouery	Type	Intellectual Aff	liations 學術交	往 Dyr	nasties		Kaifeng	開封	Use XY Re	ferenc
re Person IDs		Dates C Use	index Years 🔅 U	se Dynasues	om 五代 Fiv Fo 元 Yu	e Dynastie an	Indude S	ubordinate Units 🗹 ties	C Broad ເ	Narro
🖂 Name	9 🗸	姓名	✓ Index ye. ✓	Index Year Tr -	指數年類別、	Sex -	Associate	→ 社會關係人姓; →	Assoc. Ind	Ass
Chen Zhiz	hong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012	Bas
Chen Zhiz	hong	陳執中	990	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Wang Zhi	王致	1012	Bas
Liu Ban		劉攽	1017	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	М	Sima Guang	司馬光	1019	Bas
Chao Yon	gzhi	晁詠之	1065	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	M	Shao Pu	邵溥	1089	Bas
Du Hao		杜鎬	938	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Xing Bing	邢昺	932	Bas
Yan Weny	/ing	間文應	976	Based on Fathe	- 據其父親生年	M	Lv Yijian	呂夷簡	979	Bas
Chang Ani	min	常安民	1043	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Cai Shu	蔡樞	1086	Bas
Zhang Gua	an	張觀	985			M	Guo Zhen	郭稹		
Li Fang		李昉	925	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Song Bai	宋白	936	Bas
Li Fang		李昉	925	Based on Birth	據生年	M	Hu Meng	巵蒙	912	Bas
Qian Jingo	hen	錢景諶	1021	Based on Gran	(據其祖父生年	M	Wang Anshi	王安石	1021	Bas
Gou Zhong	gzheng	句中正	929			M	Wu Xuan	吳鉉		
Hu Meng		扈蒙	912	Based on jinshi	據進士登科年	M	Li Mu	李穆	928	Bas
Guo Zhen		郭稹				Μ	Li Ruogu	李若谷	970	
Guo Zhen		郭稹				M	Song Xiang	宋庠	997	
Record: 14	1 of 15 Save to		No Filter Sear	ch		Save to (Help	Display Lan	F

Like all other tables, LookAt Associations allows one to store the results of a query for later use in another form. One clicks on the "Store Person IDs" button.

Run Query re Person IDs Associations People Chen Zhizhong Chen Zhizhong Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao Yan Wenying	No Dates C Use In ・ 姓名 陳執中 劉攽	ations 學術交往 ndex Years	Year T: +	。 元 Yu	e Dynasties an	All Dynas		♥ Use XY Refe C Broad © N	
Re Person IDs Associations People Name Chen Zhizhong Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao	✓ 姓名 陳執中 陳執中 劉攽	✓ Index ye ✓ Index 990 Base	Year T: -	。 元 Yu	an	All Dynas	ties	C Broad @ N	larr
Name Chen Zhizhong Chen Zhizhong Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao	陳執中 陳執中 劉攽	990 Base		指數年類別、	0				
Chen Zhizhong Chen Zhizhong Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao	陳執中 陳執中 劉攽	990 Base				Associate	计命图化人姓	Assoc. Ind - As	00
Chen Zhizhong Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao	陳執中 劉攽			捕牛住		Wang Zhi	王致	1012 Ba	
Liu Ban Chao Yongzhi Du Hao	劉攽					Wang Zhi	王致	1012 B	_
Chao Yongzhi Du Hao		1017 Base		[編二十] [據進士登科年]		Sima Guang	司馬光	1012 Ba	
Du Hao	- 泉詠之			據進士登科年		Shao Pu	邵溥	1089 Ba	_
Yan Wenving	大编		d on Birth			Xing Bing	邢昺	932 B	
	間文應			據其父親牛年		Lv Yijian	呂夷簡	979 Ba	as
Chang Anmin	常安民	1043 Base				Cai Shu	蔡樞	1086 Ba	_
Zhang Guan	張観	985			M	Guo Zhen	郭稹		
Li Fang	李昉	925 Base	d on Birth	握生年	M	Song Bai	宋白	936 Ba	as
Li Fang	李昉	925 Base	d on Birth	據生年	M	Hu Meng	巵蒙	912 Ba	as
Qian Jingchen	錢景諶	1021 Base	d on Grand	據其祖父生年		Wang Anshi	王安石	1021 Ba	as
Gou Zhongzhe	ng 句中正	929			M	Wu Xuan	吳鉉		
Hu Meng	扈蒙	912 Base	d on jinshi	據進士登科年	M	Li Mu	李穆	928 Ba	as
Guo Zhen	郭稹				M	Li Ruogu	李若谷	970	
Guo Zhen	郭稹				M	Song Xiang	宋庠	997	
Record: I i of	5 F FI F* T _×	No Filter Search	4						F

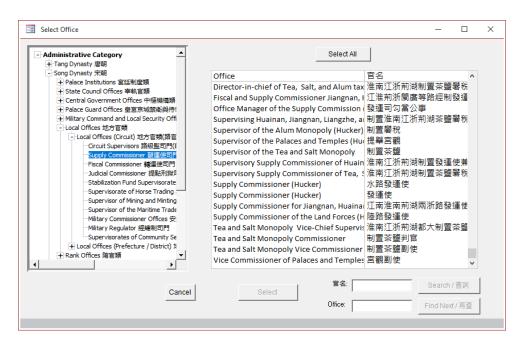
C. Using the Form "Query Office Holding"

The bureaucratic system of imperial China was complex, and it evolved over time. As a result, CBDB at present has over six thousand office codes and will certainly have many more as the database extends its coverage to all of pre-modern China. Thus a central challenge in offering a useful approach to the examination of people's roles in office is how to aggregate the plethora of offices into larger units for analysis. **LookAtOffice** provides both hierarchical and functional groupings. When one opens **LookAtOffice**, it looks much like the other simple analytic forms. One clicks on the **Select Office** button on the top left to begin.

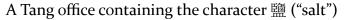


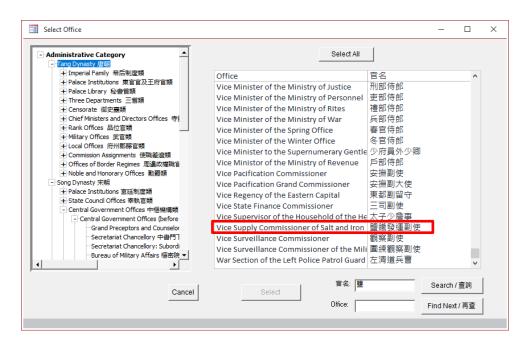
The "Select Office" form displays a tree of office categories. The first node, "Bureaucratic Structure" shows the organizational hierarchy organized by dynasty. One can view—and select—the offices at any level of structure. The first form shows all the offices associated with the Supply Commissioner at the circuit level.

One also can search for particular terms. Because there are not yet tree structures to explore bureaucratic organization of dynasties other than the Tang, Song, and Yuan, searching by the Chinese term (most records do not yet have English equivalents) is the best way to find particular offices in other dynasties. Searching for "salt" 🛱 (see the second form below) eventually leads one to Tang dynasty offices. (Because the Song offices were added first, they are the first offices found in the search routine.) One can determine which node on the tree is current by jiggling one of the scroll bars (not a great design, but it works):



Offices in the Supply Commissioner's Office in the Song Dynasty





If one looks for the word "Chancellery," the *second* record brings one to the Vice Grand Councilor's Office in the Song dynasty. One then can select all of the records for offices in the Vice Grand Councilor's Office by clicking on "Select All:"

Select Office			-		
Administrative Category Tang Dynasty 唐朝 Song Dynasty 宋朝 Palace Institutions 宮廷制度類 Grand Councilor Offices 李相巨獨 Grand Councilor Offices 李相巨獨 Central Government Offices Central Government Offices Central Government Offices Central Government Offices Three Departments 三者 Departments of Miltary A Halce Administration 殿 Courts and Directorates Central Government Offices Department of Miltary A Stake Ministries of the Departments 三者 Department of Miltary A Courts and Directorates Central Governate Offices Historiography Offices ၛ Palace Administration ၛ Courts and Directorates Censorate Offices 創業 Remonstrance Bureau as Special Commissioners a	Matter and Cou 執政門 wg編編 (before (after 1)行 iffairs 5L artment 秘書響評 安瑞精 中省 門 電門 観院門 夏門 間 親院	De-select All De-select All Executive Official (Hucker) Left Assistant Director of the Department o Participant in Determining Governmental h State Councilor (Hucker) The Right Assistant Director of the Departm Vice Director of the Chancellery (Hucker) Vice Director of the Secretariat (Hucker) 中書侍郎			
	Cancel	官名: Select	Search	/查詢	

The form below shows a query selecting all postings to offices associated with the Vice Grand Councilor in CBDB and does not use either index years or dynasties. Because at present office codes are tied to dynasty, in fact all the results are from the Song:

lect Office	e Grand Councilor Of	, 執政門	People	Select Place	Import Places	All Plac		_
I Offices	s C Use Index Yea	rs 🔿 Use Dynastie	s				,	1
Index Ye	ears From -20	00 To 1911	Use	XY Reference: 🗹 In	ndude Subordinate U	nits (Office)	Indude Subo	ordinate Units (Peo
Dynas			7. 1		All Dumention			
	11011		То		All Dynasties			
ices Postings People in Of	fice							
Name	✓ 姓名	✓ Index Ye ✓	IY Type	 指數年類別 	- Sex - Addr	Туре 🗸	指數地名類 🗸	Place (P
Yan Qi	顏岐				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Pengcheng
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xiacai
Li Ziliang	李資諒				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Zhang Xia	章夏				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Xuancheng
Song Pu	宋樸				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Dangtu
Duan Fu	段拂				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Jiangning
Lu Yi	盧益				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Kaifeng Fu
Chen Qiao	陳喬				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Wuxi
Liu Kui	劉逵				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Sui Xian
Piao Jingren	橫景仁				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Koryo
Li Ruogu	李若谷				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Quzhou
Liu Liufu	劉六符				M			
Liu Shenxing	劉愼行				M Basic	Affiliation	籍貫(基本地址)	Ying Zhou
Lu Yi	盧益						籍貫(基本地址)	
ecord: I4 → 1 of 463 →	No Filte	Search	4	-		A 10010 - 10		▶
	N N K KOTINC	Scaren						
			KML Sa		KML Help			

The query generates two tabbed pages of results. The first, **Office Postings**, displays information about all the postings to the offices being examined. The second, **People in Office**, lists the people who were appointed to the offices. This list of people is particularly useful if one wishes to then import it into the **LookAtNetworks** form to explore the social networks connecting the people who held a particular office. (One clicks on the square in

the upper left corner to select all the records, copies them (Ctrl-c), and pastes them to a text file.

All Offices	Vice Grand Councilor O	1	People	Select Place	Import Places	All Places		
No Da		ears C Use Dynasties	Use	XY Reference: 🗹	Indude Subordina	te Units (Office)	Indude Sub	ordinate Units (Peop
		200 To 1911						
	nasties From	To			All Dynasties			
ffices Posting People in	Office							
A Name	▼ 姓名 ▼	Sex - Index	Year 🗸	IY Type 🕞	指數年類別 🗸	Index Place 🗸	指數地名 -	Χ -
Huangfu Bi	皇甫泌	M				[Unknown]	[未詳]	
Li Jue	李梲	M				Shanyang	山陽	119.141106
Li Ruogu	李若谷	M				Quzhou	曲周	115.045477
Lu Yi	盧益	M				Kaifeng Fu	開封府	114.34333
Ouyang Xingshi	歐陽興世	M				Xinzheng	新鄭	113.719086
Zhang Zheng	張澂	M				Linchuan	臨川	116.351341
Zhang Xia	章夏	M				Xuancheng	宣城	118.7425
Liu Kui	劉逵	M				Sui Xian	隨縣	113.36982
Song Pu	宋樸	M				Dangtu	當塗	118.483437
Duan Fu	段拂	M				Jiangning	江寧	118.76899
Wang Xiaodi	王孝迪	M				Xiacai	下蔡	116.720093
Yan Qi	顏岐	M				Pengcheng	彭城	117.187683
Pu Shougeng	蒲壽庚	M				Jinjiang	晉江	118.589905
Chen Qiao	陳喬	M				Wuxi	無錫	120.297668
Piao Jingren	横景仁	M				Koryo	高麗	
Li Tuo	李棁	M				Shanyang	山陽	119.141106
Li Ziliang	李資諒	M				Koryo	高麗	Ψ.
Record: 14 1 of 361	🕨 🕨 🜬 🛛 🍢 No Fill	ter Search 4						▶
		ter search						

The table "Office Postings" has 30 fields:

Person Name (pinyin) Person Name (Chinese) Index Year Sex (M or F) Person Index Address Type (English) Person Index Address Type (Chinese) Person Index Address (pinyin) Person Index Address (Chinese) X coordinate of Person Index Address Y coordinate of Person Index Address Office (translation) Office (Chinese) First year of appointment Last year of appointment Dynasty (Pinyin) (useful in cases where the years are very uncertain) Dynasty (Chinese) Office Address (pinyin) Office Address (Chinese) X coordinate of Office Address Y coordinate of Office Address XY count (number of postings) for the Office Address Notes Person ID Posting ID

Office Code Appointment type (regular, provisional, etc.) Information on assumption of office (accepted, declined, etc.) Office Address ID Person Address ID Dynasty Code

The table "People in Office" contains the usual information about people:

Person ID Person Name (pinyin) Person Name (Chinese) Index Year Sex Dynasty (Pinyin) Dynasty (Chinese) Index Address ID Index Address (pinyin) Index Address (pinyin) Index Address (Chinese) X coordinate of Index Address Y coordinate of Index Address Index Address Type (English) Index Address Type (Chinese) XY count (number of people) for the Index Address

If one wishes to look at people who held office at a particular place or places, the form allows the user to select a place through the procedures discussed above. One can select a single place, use a filter for name, or import a list of address IDs. Then one runs the query in the usual way. Below is a query about the people who served in prefectural offices in Wuzhou 婺州 during the Song dynasty.

elect Office [Al]			(Office	Select Place	Import Places	All Place	s <mark>較</mark> 州	Wu Zhou	_
All Offices	Prefectural	Offices	州府軍	監門	People	Select Place	Import Places	All Place	s		_
All Offices	No Dates 🛛 🔿 U	se Index Y	ears C L	Jse Dynasties	·						
1	Index Years Fr	om -	200 To	1911	Use :	(Y Reference: 🗹	Include Subordinate	Units (Office)	Include Sub	ordinate Units (Peop
	Dynasties Fro	om 1		To			All Dynasties				
ffices Postings Peo	ple in Office	,	,			,	1				
incest obtailige											_
A Name	✓ 姓	名 🗸	Sex 👻	Index Year 👻					Х -		
Zhou Kui	周葵		M		Based o		Yixing	宜興	119.814385	31.363638	
Fan Chong	范冲		M		Based o		Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Han Yuanji	韓元言		M		Based o		Shangrao	上饒	117.96489	28.450691	
Xin Ciying	辛次曆	朞	M		Based o	and the second s	Dantu	丹徒	119.444290	32.2064896	
Xu Ji	許幾		M		Based o	據生年	Guixi	貴溪	117.202271	28.287901	
Liang Rujia	梁汝嘉	z	M	1096	Based o	據生年	Lishui	麗水	119.913009	28.448732	
Diao Yue	刁約		M	1004	Based o	據生年	Danyang	丹陽	119.569855	31.995802	
Zeng Huai	曾懷		M	1107	Based o	據生年	Changshu	常熟	120.733788	31.646582	
Wang Yingche	n 汪應尼	R.	M	1118	Based o	據生年	Yushan	玉山	118.240181	28.679602	
Wang Si	王絲		M	989	Based o	據生年	Xiaoshan	蕭山	120.258934	30.161488	
Wu Fu	吳芾		M	1104	Based o	據生年	Xianju	仙居	120.73346	28.852207	
Lin Zuqia	林祖治	È	M	1140	Based o	據生年	Yin Xian	鄯縣	121.542656	29.866316	
Lou Yue	棲鏑		M	1137	Based o	據生年	Yin Xian	鄯縣	121.542656	29.866316	
Diao	刁衎		M	945	Based o	據生年	Jiangning	江寧	118.76899	32.052563	
Wang Zhengji	王正司	3	M		Based o	and the second s	Yin Xian	鄯縣	121.542656	29.866316	
Shen Heng	沈衡		M	1007	Based o	據生年	Wu Xian	吳縣	120.618622	31.31271	
Li Heng	李衡		M	1100	Based o	據生年	Kunshan	崑山	120.948235	31.3861084	-
Record: II 4 1 of 3	283 🕨 🖬 🜬	No Fil	ter Sear	ch 🔹						•]
Run Query	Store Person ID	s Sa	ve Offices	to GIS 🛛 KMI	L Sav	e People to GIS	KML Help	Display	Language:	繁體 🏻 🏦	简体

One can also explore where people from a particular place (or list of places) held particular types of office. Below is a query about where people from Kaifeng held prefectural office during the Song dynasty.

Select Office	[All]			_	Office	Select Place	Import Places	All Places			
All Offices	Type Pr	refectural Offices	州府軍監門 Years C Use Dynas	ties	People	Select Place	Import Places	All Places	。 【開封	Kaifeng	>
	Index Y		-200 To 1911		Use)	(Y Reference: 🗹	Indude Subordinate	e Units (Office)	Include Subo	ordinate Units (F	Peopl
	Dyna		200 10 1 1511	То		·	All Dynasties				
Offices Postinas	People in Of			10		1	An Dynabaco				
											_
	ime	✓ 姓名 •	 Sex - Index \ 	rear 🗸	IY Tyj 🗸	指數年類別			Х –		
Du Weixu		杜惟序	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Lv Youwe	n	呂游問	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	ш
Wang Zhi	he	王知和	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Wang En		王恩	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Li Shao		李韶	M				Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Chao Dua	inyan	晁端產	M	1035	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Chen Zhiz	zhong	陳執中	M	990	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Qian Xie		錢翮	M	1034	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Zhang Jia	n	張鑑	M	947	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Zhang Xu	n	張遜	M	940	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Fan Chon	g	范冲	M	1067	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Fan Min		范旻	M	936	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Fan Bailu		范百祿	M	1030	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Xia Song		夏竦	M	985	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Xiang Min	zhong	向敏中	M	948	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Li Chongj	u	李崇矩	M	924	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Li Zhaosh	u	李昭述	M	991	Based o	據生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ŧ
Record: I4	1 of 255 >	No F	ilter Search	•						•	
											-

And one can combine the two restrictions and explore who from Kaifeng served in prefectural office in Wuzhou during the Song:

elect Office	[AII]				Office	Select Place	Import Places	All Places	s <mark></mark>	Wu Zhou	
All Offices		efectural Offices	州府軍		People	Select Place	Import Places	All Places	。 開封	Kaifeng	
		s C Use Index Y	ears C L		Use)	(Y Reference: 🗹 I	ndude Subordinate	Units (Office)	Indude Sub	orumate units (eopl
	Index Ye Dynas		-200 10	To			All Dynasties				
ffices Postinas			,	10		1	HIDTHUDUCU				
		, 姓名 ↓	Sex -	Index Year 🗸	IY Tvi +	指數年類別 🗸	Index Place 🗸	指數批名 🗸	X -	Y -	A
Zhang Jia	1	張鑑	M		Based o		Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
Fan Chon		范冲	M		Based o		Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Zhao Bos		趙伯術	M	1121	Based o	握生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
Liu Lide		劉立德	M	990	Based o	據進士登 科年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
Zhao Buliu	1	趙不流	M	1159	Based o	據其父親指數年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
*											
Record: 14	1 of 5 🔸	N 😽 🍢 No Fil	ter Sear	ch 🔹							Þ
	1	1		1		1		1			
Run Query	Store F	Person IDs Si	ave Offices	to GIS 🛛 🖾 KM	- Sav	e People to GIS	KML Help	Display	Language:	繁體 🏻 🏦	简体

Because one might want to look at the spatial distribution of either the postings or the people who held the posts, the **LookAtOffice** form provides ways to save both to files that can be read by GIS software. One can specify either UTF-8 or GB18030 encoding at the bottom left of the form:

Select Office	[AII]				Office	Select Place	Import Places	All Places	s <mark></mark> 娶州	Wu Zhou	
All Offices	· · · ·	efectural Offices	州府軍		People	Select Place	Import Places	All Places	s 開封	Kaifeng	_
	Index Ye		-200 To		Use)	(Y Reference: 🗹 I	include Subordinate	Units (Office)	Indude Subo	ordinate Units (I	Peopl
	Dynast		-200 10	To			All Dynasties				
offices Postinas			'	10		1	Air Dynasaca				
	ame -		Sex -	Index Year -	IY Tvi -	指數年類別 🗸	Index Place 👻	指動排名。	X -	Y .	A
Zhang Jia		張維	M		Based or		Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
Fan Chor		范冲	M		Based o		Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34,785477	
Zhao Bos		趙伯術	M	1121	Based o	握生年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
Liu Lide		劉立德	M	990	Based o	據進士登 科年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
Zhao Buli	u	趙不流	M	1159	Based o	據其父親指數年	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	Ba
*											
Record: I	1 of 5 🕨	🕨 🌬 🏾 🍢 No Fil	ter Sear	ch 🔹							►

Note that if the results do not have any place information with X-Y coordinates, then one cannot save information to a GIS file. For example, the office records for Vice Grand-

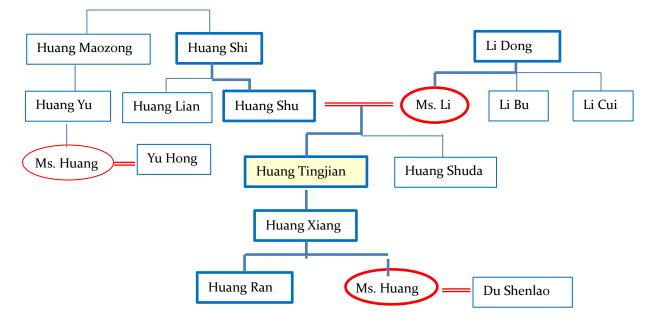
Counselor Offices does not have any coordinates associated with them because the office location is simply "Song Dynasty."

D. Using the Form "Query Kinship"

Queries involving kinship are more complex than queries examining categories of association or modes of attaining eligibility for office. Since the information on kinship for an individual usually contains just a few records, CBDB begins with those records and then looks at the kinship information available for all the kin listed for the initial person. CBDB repeats this search for the kin, the kin of the kin, the kin of the kin of the kin, and so on, until specified criteria are met. First is simply a limit to the number of search iterations to allow. Usually 5000 loops are adequate. Second are limits on the distance of the kinship relations being examined:

- Max. Ancestor Gen. specifies how many generations of ancestors to include. One's father's generation is 1; the grandfather is 2, great-grandfather 3, and so on.
- Max. Descend. Gen. specifies how many generations of descendants to include. One's children's generation is 1, grandchildren 2, great-grandchildren 3, and so on.
- Max. Collateral Kin limits how many horizontal moves are allowed. For example, one's wife's sister has one unit of "marriage" distance and one unit of "collateral" distance. One's wife's sister's husband's brother has two units of "marriage" distance and two units of "collateral" distance.
- Max. Marriage Dist. limits how many links defined by marriage are allowed in the search. One's wife's sister's husband has two units of "marriage" distance.

To visualize these distinctions, consider the partial kinship network:



For Huang Tingjian, the squares and ovals with thick lines show direct lineal descent (fathers and mothers, sons and daughters). The double lines are marriage links. All other single lines mark collateral relations. In the measurement system used in **LookAtKinship**:

Huang Yu 黃育	is FFBS	(Up = 2, Down = 1, Collateral = 1)
Yu Hong 余宏	is FFBSDH	(Up = 2, Down = 2, Collateral = 1, Marr. = 1)
Li Cui 李萃	is MB	(Up = 1, Collateral = 1, Marr. = 1)
Du Shenlao 杜莘老	is SDH	(Down = 2, Marr. = 1)

Because LookAtNetwork keeps looking through a very large table of kinship relations until the distance limits are reached, the kinship table produced by the search can grow very large. Therefore please note:

WARNING: searching for extended degrees of collateral and marriage distance may result in a very large dataset

	Kinship Network	Eco-Pelat	tive Kinship Network					
	tanonp receiver	- Lyorkeidi	ave ranship rietwork					
	Z Na	ime	▼ 姓名 ▼	- Sex -	Index Ye 🗸	Kin Name 🛛 🗸	親戚姓名 🗸	Kin Index Ye 🗸
	*				0			
Import People								
Recal Person IDs								
Mourning Circle								
Simplify Kinship Terms								
ax Ancestor Gen. 3								
ax Descend Gen. 3								
ax Collateral Links 1								
ax Marriage Links 1								
ax Loop # 10								
Run Query								
Store Person IDs								
Display Language:	Record: I4	← 1 of 1	→ → → × 🖳 N	o Filter Search	•			▶
繁體 简体	Save to Geph		e to UCINet	Save to Pajek	C Pinvin C		 Save to 0 	Tro Exclude Ego

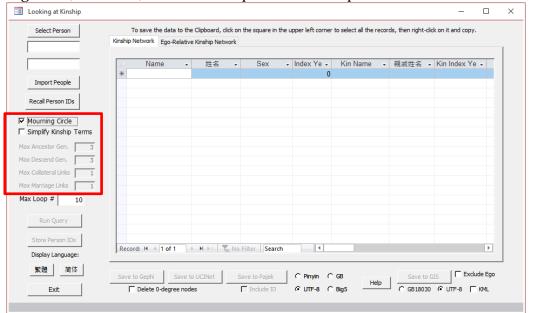
Please note that when one searches, CBDB automatically simplifies a small group of relations created by concatenating relationships through iterative searches (B = Brother; D = Daughter; S = Son; Z = Sister):

BB ⇒ B	BZ ⇔ Z	$ZB \Rightarrow B$	ZZ ⇔ Z
$SB \Rightarrow S$	SZ ⇒ D	DB ⇒ S	DZ ⇒ D
· 1.C	1 (1	11 / 1 1	4 1

These simplifications reduce the **collateral** distance by 1.

Another standard concern in Chinese kinship studies is to examine the so-called "mourning circle" defined by five degrees of kinship relation. LookAtKinship allows one to

simply click on the "Mourning Circle" check-box to reconstruct what is known in the database about kin who are part of an individual's mourning circle. When one selects "Mourning circle," however, the four limit parameters are preset and therefore deactivated.



To examine kinship relations, one first selects the person or group of people whose kinship networks one seeks to explore. There are **three** different ways to select people. First is to **recall a group of people** stored in the database as the result of an earlier query (see LookAtEntry for storing the list). If the "Recall Person IDs" button is enabled, this means that there is a group of IDs created earlier that can be used now.

[Recalled List]	Kinship Network Ego-Rela	ave ranship retwork					
[Recalled List]	A Name	• 姓名 •	Sex -	Index Ye 🗸	Kin Name 👻	親戚姓名 🗸	Kin Index Ye -
	Chao Qianzhi	晁謙之	М	1095	Chao Duanren	晁端仁	1035
Import People	Chao Gongwu	晁公武	M	1105	Chao Gongxiu	晁公休	1103
	Chao Gongwu	晁公武	M	1105	Chao Gongsu	晁公遡	1109
Recall Person IDs	Chen Jian(2)	陳戩	M	1081	Chen Xizheng	陳希正	1052
	Chen Jian(2)	陳戩	M	1081	Chen Nai	陳鼐	1110
Mourning Circle	Chen Jian(2)	陳戩	M	1081	Ren Baochen	任寶臣	
Simplify Kinship Terms	Chen Kuo	陳廓	M	1056	Chen Tang	陳瑭	1085
Ancestor Gen. 2	Chen Yue	陳越	M	973	Chen Xia	陳夏	944
· · · ·	Chen Yue	陳越	M	973	Chen Xian(7)	陳咸	971
Descend Gen. 2	Cheng Mai	程邁	M	1068	Cheng Shuda	程叔達	1120
Collateral Links 1	Cheng Tang	程唐	M	1072	Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	1030
Marriage Links	Cheng Tang	程唐	M	1072	Cheng Dunzhi	程敦之	
- ,	Cheng Tang	程唐	M	1072	Cheng Dunlin	程敦臨	1086
K Loop # 10	Cheng Tang	程唐	M	1072	Cheng Dunhou	程敦厚	1106
	Qian Duanli	錢端禮	M	1109	Li Zhuang	李莊	1081
Run Query	Qian Duanli	錢端禮	M	1109	Qian Xiangzu	錢象祖	1168
	Qian Duanli	錢端禮	M	1109	Qian Duanyi	錢端義	1063
Store Person IDs	Qian Duanli	錢端禮	M		Qian Chen	錢忱	1102 💌
Display Language:	Record: I4 4 1 of 2839) 	No Filter Search	4			Þ

When one clicks on "Recall Person IDs," the form loads the list and displays "[Recalled List]" in the box for the selected person's name. One then sets the desired parameters and runs the query.

The second approach is through **importing** a list of people sharing common characteristics identified by other queries. For example, one could start with people in the Song dynasty who became eligible for office through a legal examination. One copies the results of the **LookAtEntry** query to a **Word** or **Excel** file, edits the results, and copies the person IDs to a text file.

Note that this is a change from earlier versions of the program. The text file should contain nothing more than a list of person IDs and needs to be in ANSI text formatting.

	А	В	С	D	LawExam.txt - Notepad - 🗆 🗙
1	Person ID	Name	姓名	Index Year	File Edit Format View Help
2	31465	Li Chaoyin	李朝隱	730	31465
3	22514	Yang Zhongchen	楊仲臣	1090	22514
4	28877	Zhao Fan	趙蕃	1194	28877
5	1684	Cui Taifu	崔台符	1086	1684 39453
6	39453	Wang Guo	王果		44296
7	44296	Zhu Weiyue	視維岳		39531
8	39531	Aimen Chengyun	西門成允	1019	45356
9	45356	Xu Zun	許遵	1068	11580 20149
10	11580	Chen Gui	陳規	1131	13312
11	20149	Lin Yan	林炎	1253	3959
12	13312	Zha Tao	查陶	996	773
13	3959	Wang Yi	王衣	1133	< >
14	773	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	1189	Ln 1, Co

After one clicks on the **Import People** command button, selects the file, and **LookAtKinship** successfully reads the file, the form will look like:

[Imported List]	Kinship Network	Ego-Relativ	e Kinship Network							
[[imported List]										
[Imported List]	🕗 Nam	ie 👻	姓名 🗸		Sex	Ŧ	Index Ye 👻	Kin Name 👻	親戚姓名 🗸	Kin Index Ye 👻
	Zha Dao		查道	М			955	Zha Yuanfang	查元方	926
Import People	Zha Dao		查道	Μ			955	Zha Chongzhi	查冲之	984
	Zha Dao		查道	M			955	Zha Xunzhi	查循之	984
Recall Person IDs	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Wang Lizhong	汪立中	1185
	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	M			1130	Shi Xuanzhi	史宣之	1164
Mourning Circle	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Lizhi	徐立之	1065
Simplify Kinship Terms	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xiji	徐晞稷	1159
x Ancestor Gen. 2	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xikui	徐睎夔	1159
I	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xigao	徐睎皋	1134
x Descend Gen. 2	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xiyi	徐睎益	1159
x Collateral Links 1	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xichui	徐睎垂	1159
x Marriage Links 1	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	M			1130	Xu Xiqi	徐睎契	1159
	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Xu Xiyi(2)	徐睎夷	1159
x Loop # 10	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Tang Cui	唐漼	
	Xu Ziyin		徐子寅	Μ			1130	Wang Ran(2)	王然	
Run Query	Cui Taifu		崔台符	Μ				Cui Changfu	崔昌符	
<u></u>	Wang Siw	/en	汪思溫	Μ			1077	Wang Shi(Wife of	汪氏(樓璩婁)	1110
Store Person IDs	Wang Siw	/en	汪思溫	Μ				Wang Siqi	汪思齊	1077 💌
Display Language:	Record: M	1 of 159	🕨 🖬 🜬 🏹 No	o Filte	Search	n	4			
繁體 简体	Save to Gephi	1	o UCINet	_	to Paiek	1	C Pinvin C	GB	Save to G	re i 🗆 Exclude Ego

One then sets the desired parameters and runs the query.

The third approach is the simplest and most direct: one clicks on the "Select Person" command button on the top left corner, which will open a form with a list of all the people in the database. One can search for a person using either Chinese characters or *pinyin*. (Sometimes, for a second search, the form finds an unrelated person: just click **Search** again to reset the results.)

596	Su Shaoru Su Shaoru	蘇紹儒		No							
	Su Sheeru			NO							
2022	Du Dualor u	蘇紹儒	851	No						851	
2002	Su Shaowei	蘇紹威		No							
3552 :	Su Shaoyuan	蘇紹元		No							
0597 :	Su Shaoyuan	蘇紹元	851	No						851	
7341 :	Su Shen	蘇紳	1049	No		0				0	
5849	Su Shen	審蘠	809	No							
3731 :	Su Shen	新深	795	No							
1578	Su Shen	蘇詵	747	No						747	
3554	Su Shen	蘇紳		No							
178 :	Su Shen	蘇紳	1570	No							
3479	Su Shen	蘇深		No							
1606 :	Su Shen(2)	蘇詵	745	No		0				0	
3376	Su Shen(3)	蘇侁	1131	No		0				0	
1090 :	Su Sheng	蘇升	1176	No		1117	政和	7		0	
9229	Su Sheng	蘇晟		No							
2955	Su Sheng	蘇晟	836	No						836	
9156 :	Su Sheng	藍蘊	1495	No		1436	正統	1			
4630 :	Su Sheng	藍蘊		No							
5018 :	Su Sheng(2)	蘊蘊	1132	No		0				0	
4214 :	Su Shengdong	宿升東	1591	No							
3197 :	Su Shengsan	蘇勝三		No							
3767	Su Shi	蘇軾	1095	No		1036	景祐	3		1101	建中端
5020	Su Shi	蘇氏 (趙揚妻)	1097	Yes						1097	紹聖
	185755 of 325090 🕨 🕨	1000	Search	•							
	7341 5849 8731 1578 6554 1178 8479 1606 6376 6376 4090 9229 9156 9255 9156 4630 5018 46197 5767	0597 5u Sheoyuan 7341 5u Shen 7341 5u Shen 8731 5u Shen 1578 5u Shen 1578 5u Shen 1578 5u Shen 1606 5u Shen 1078 5u Shen 1076 5u Shen 1078 5u Sheng 1055 5u Sheng 1055 5u Sheng 1055 5u Sheng 1050 5u Shen	Su Shen 新練 5749 Su Shen 第審 6731 Su Shen 第審 6731 Su Shen 第審 6731 Su Shen 第示 576 Su Shen 第論 6554 Su Shen 第論 6576 Su Shen 第論 6106 Su Shen(2) 籌請 6376 Su Shen(3) 第休 6409 Su Shen(3) 驚休 6229 Su Sheng 驚景 6430 Su Sheng 驚景 6430 Su Sheng 驚盛 6430 Su Sheng 驚盛 6430 Su Sheng 竇盛 61918 Su Sheng 竇盛 61919 Su Sheng(2) 竇總 61917 Su Sheng 竇總 61917 Su Shengsan 61917 Su Shei	3541 Su Shen 蘇紳 1049 5544 Su Shen 醫審 809 5711 Su Shen 醫審 809 5713 Su Shen 醫禁 795 5176 Su Shen 醫禁 747 5554 Su Shen 醫禁 747 5554 Su Shen 醫禁 747 6576 Su Shen 醫禁 1570 4079 Su Shen 醫禁 745 5076 Su Shen(2) Sth. 745 5076 Su Shen(2) Sth. 745 5077 Su Sheng Sth. 745 5022 Su Sheng Sth. 745 5022 Su Sheng Sth. 745 5023 Su Sheng Sth. 745 5024 Su Sheng Sth. 745 5018 Su Sheng(2) Staff. 1132 6197 Su Shengsan Sth. 1095 6197 Su Shengsan St	7341 Su Shen 蘇緯 1049 No 5549 Su Shen 蘇審 809 No 6731 Su Shen 蘇審 809 No 6731 Su Shen 蘇審 795 No 6731 Su Shen 蘇蒙 747 No 6554 Su Shen 蘇蒙 747 No 6554 Su Shen 蘇蒙 747 No 6554 Su Shen 蘇總 1570 No 6555 Su Shen 蘇總 1570 No 6376 Su Shen(2) 蘇號 745 No 6376 Su Shen(3) 驚代 1131 No 6376 Su Sheng 蘇景 1030 No 6420 Su Sheng 蘇景 1495 No 6430 Su Sheng 蘇雲 1132 No 6430 Su Sheng 蘇雲 1132 No 61917 Su Shengdong 省升東 1591 No<	Sign Shen 蘇紳 1049 No 5549 Su Shen 蘇雷 809 No 5731 Su Shen 蘇雷 809 No 5731 Su Shen 蘇蒙 795 No 5731 Su Shen 蘇鈴 747 No 5755 Su Shen 蘇鈴 747 No 5554 Su Shen 新鈴 747 No 1176 Su Shen 新鈴 745 No 1176 Su Shen (2) 新鈴 745 No 11606 Su Shen (2) 新鈴 745 No 11605 Su Shen (3) 新代 1131 No 11606 Su Sheng 新景 1132 No 11505 Su Sheng 新慶浩 1495 No 11505 Su Sheng (2) 新慶 1132 No 11505 Su Sheng (2) 新慶 1132 No	第41 Su Shen 新練 1048 No 0 5549 Su Shen 新春 809 No - 5731 Su Shen 新春 809 No - 5731 Su Shen 新春 795 No - 5731 Su Shen 新春 795 No - 5758 Su Shen 新春 747 No - 5758 Su Shen 新春 1570 No - 1716 Su Shen 新春 1570 No - 1716 Su Shen (2) 新春 745 No 0 1806 Su Shen(2) 新春 745 No 0 0 1916 Su Sheng 新春 1131 No 0 0 1922 Su Sheng 新春 136 No 1436 1923 Su Sheng 新春 1495 No 1436 19158 Su Sheng(2) 新春	341 Su Shen 醫練 1049 No 0 5549 Su Shen 醫審 809 No 4 8731 Su Shen 醫審 809 No 4 8731 Su Shen 醫審 809 No 4 8731 Su Shen 醫課 747 No 4 8554 Su Shen 醫課 747 No 4 8555 Su Shen 醫課 1570 No 4 1176 Su Shen 醫課 1570 No 4 1479 Su Shen (2) Si Sh 745 No 0 4 1606 Su Shen(2) Si Sh 745 No 0 1117 1606 Su Sheng Si Sh 1111 No 0 1117 1606 Su Sheng Si Sh 1117 Nn 1117 1607 Su Sheng Si Sh 1117 Nn 1722 Su Sheng <td< td=""><td>7341 Su Shen 藤紳 1049 No 0 5549 Su Shen 藤審 809 No - - 5713 Su Shen 藤審 795 No - - - 5713 Su Shen 藤蒙 795 No - - - 5715 Su Shen 藤蒙 747 No - - - 5554 Su Shen 藤錦 1570 No - - - 1178 Su Shen 藤錦 1570 No - - - 1178 Su Shen (2) 藤就 745 No - - - 1606 Su Shen(2) 藤就 745 No - - - 16076 Su Sheng 藤景八 11131 No 0 - - 2929 Su Sheng 藤景八 1134 No - - - 29158 Su Sheng</td><td>341 Su Shen Sight 1049 No 0 0 100 5549 Su Shen Signt Signt</td><td>T341 Su Shen 新練 1049 No 0 0 0 0 5549 Su Shen 新華 609 No - - - 0 67131 Su Shen 新華 609 No - <</td></td<>	7341 Su Shen 藤紳 1049 No 0 5549 Su Shen 藤審 809 No - - 5713 Su Shen 藤審 795 No - - - 5713 Su Shen 藤蒙 795 No - - - 5715 Su Shen 藤蒙 747 No - - - 5554 Su Shen 藤錦 1570 No - - - 1178 Su Shen 藤錦 1570 No - - - 1178 Su Shen (2) 藤就 745 No - - - 1606 Su Shen(2) 藤就 745 No - - - 16076 Su Sheng 藤景八 11131 No 0 - - 2929 Su Sheng 藤景八 1134 No - - - 29158 Su Sheng	341 Su Shen Sight 1049 No 0 0 100 5549 Su Shen Signt Signt	T341 Su Shen 新練 1049 No 0 0 0 0 5549 Su Shen 新華 609 No - - - 0 67131 Su Shen 新華 609 No - <

Once one has selected the person, one sets the search limits (or chooses the Mourning Circle) and clicks the **Run Query** command button to start the search.

When the search finishes, there are two tables one can examine. The first, **Kinship Network**, lists all the kinship relations discovered through the search:

蘇軾 Import People	Chao Buzhi	日本之					Kin Index 🗸	Kinship 🗸	
Import People		泉浦之	M	1049	Chao Gongsi	暴公似	1078	S2	J
	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	М		Chao Gongwei	晁公為	1078	S1	J
	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Duanyou	泉端友	1020	F	J
Recall Person IDs	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Yongzhi	晁詠之	1065	B-	J
	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M	1049	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	1059	B-	J
Mourning Circle	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M	1049	Chao Jiangzhi	晁將之	1051	B-	J
Simplify Kinship Terms	Chao Duanyan	晁端產	M	1035	Chao Zhongyan	晁仲衍	1012	F	k
	Chao Duanyan	晁端彦	M	1035	Chao Shengzhi	晁升之	1064	S	Ł
lax Ancestor Gen. 3	Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	M	1030	Cheng Tang	程唐	1072	S	Ν
lax Descend Gen. 3	Cheng Zhicai	程之才	M	1028	Cheng Zhiyuan	程之元	1030	B-	Ν
1ax Collateral Links	Cheng Zhicai	程之才	M	1028	Liu Chen	劉忱	997	A	Ν
	Cheng Zhiyuan	程之元	М	1030	Cheng Ting	程庭	1059	S	Ν
1 Iax Marriage Links	Zhang Shen	張詵	M	1009	Zhang Yong	張詠	946	B+	V
fax Loop # 10	Zhang Mian	張沔	M	983	Zhang Shen	張詵	1009	S2	V
'	Zhang Mian	張沔	M	983	Zhang Feng	張諷	1015	S1	V
Run Query	Zhang Mian	張沔	M	983	Zhang Hui	張誨	1024	S3	V
	Zhang Dun	章惇	M	1035	Zhang Jie	章傑	1095	SS	F
Store Person IDs	Zhang Dun	章惇	M	1035	Zhang Jin	章僅	1094	SS	F -

This table has 27 columns: Name (pinyin) Name (Chinese) Kin Name (pinyin) Kin Name (Chinese) Index Year of Kin Sex of Kin **Kinship Relation** Index Address of Person (pinyin) Index Address of Person (Chinese) X-Coordinate **Y-Coordinate** Index Address of Kin (pinyin) Index Address of Kin (Chinese) X-Coordinate of Kin Index Address Y-Coordinate of Kin Index Address Notes Index Address Type Index Address Type (Chinese) Address Type of Kin Index Address Address Type of Kin Index Address (Chinese) Distance (great-circle arc distance in kilometers between the addresses) Person ID Kin ID Index Year Type (English) Index Year Type (Chinese) Kin Index Year Type (English) Kin Index Year Type (Chinese)

The second table, **Ego-Relative Kinship**, describes the kinship relation between each person in the first table and the person selected at the very beginning:

蘇軾	A Name	Int. A	Kin 🚽	親戚 🗸	KinRel to Self	1.1	D	ol 🗸 Ma 🖌 🔺
第4年11	Su Shi	 姓名 	0 V ·	親戚 ▼	S3A	• Up •		
Import People	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Buzhi	見通し	S3D2HMB	1	2	1 1
	SUSI	展木 半り 大ち まげ	Chao Duanlin	36/用之 易候室	SODATIVIDB-FES3		2	
Recall Person IDs	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanyan		S3D2HMBB-F	2	-	1 1
	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanyou		S3D2HMBF	2		1 1
Mourning Circle	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Duanzhor		S3D2HMBFFS	3		1 1
Simplify Kinship Terms	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongmai		S3D2HMBB-Sn	1	3	1 1
· · · ·	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongmac		S3D2HMBB-S	1	3	1 1
ax Ancestor Gen. 3	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongshor		S3D2HMBB-S1	1	3	1 1
ax Descend Gen. 3	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Gongsi	暴公似	S3D2HMBS2	1	3	1 1
ax Collateral Links	Su Shi	201 T-1	Chao Gongwei	SE ZA MID	S3D2HMBS1	1	2	1 1
	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Jiangzhi		S3D2HMBB->		2	1 1
ax Marriage Links 1	Su Shi	At 2-2	Cheo Shongahi	見升之	SJUZHMBB-FS	2		
lax Loop # 10	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Shi(Wife	晁氏(王元妻)	S3D2HMBB-FFD	3	3	1 1
,	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yongzhi	晁詠之	S3D2HMBB-	1	2	1 1
Run Query	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	S3D2HMBB-B+	1	2	1 1
	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	S3D2HMBB-	1	2	1 1
Store Person IDs	Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Zhongyan	晁仲衍	S3D2HMBB-FF	3	2	1 1 -
Display Language:	Record: I4 4 2 of 3	00 + + +	No Filter	Search	4			Þ

For example, Chao Buzhi 晁補之 is Su Shi's third son's second daughter's husband's mother's brother (S₃D₂HMB) with a metric of {1,2,1,1}. The path one traverses to reach Chao Buzhi's younger brother Chao Jiangzhi 晁將之 is first to locate Chao Buzhi and then find all of Chao Buzhi's brothers. Their metrics would then be that of Chao Buzhi, {1,2,1,1} + one more collateral step, for the result {1,2,2,1}, which would exceed the search parameter for collateral distance, set to just 1. However, the search algorithm automatically reduces **BB** (in S₃D₂HM**B**+**B**) to **B**, since they, as Chao Buzhi's brothers, are also brothers to the husband's mother. They then fall within the 1 collateral link distance and are included in the search results. (The "Ego-Relative Kinship" table has an additional column that gives a raw path that shows how CBDB simplified the kinship relations, but, as explained above, CBDB simplifies only the simplest relations (e.g., BZ ⇔ Z). More complex simplifications require correspondingly complex algorithm that CBDB does not implement.)

As is true for all the other tables in all the other forms, if one clicks on the upper left corner of either table in this form, one can select all the records in the table, which then can be cut and pasted into other programs. Also, right-clicking on any of the column headings allows one to sort on that column.

Finally, one can export the kinship data to four different types of files. The first three are different formats of Social Network Analysis (SNA) files: **Gephi** (1), **UCINet** (2), and **Pajek** (3) with various character code options and the option to include ID in the labels. For Gephi and UCINet, the program can also remove *zero-degree nodes*, those nodes without connections to any other nodes. (This sometimes occurs when one imports a list of people to search for, and some of those people have no kinship information in CBDB.) The fourth type of file is for GIS visualization: the program can save the file as a file readable by GIS software (4) or in **KML** format with two different code options. Note that the form allows one to exclude the *ego-records* in the GIS output. When one has searched for the kinship network of a single, selected person, checking this box just removes the selected person from the output with little impact on the results. However, if

one looks for the kinship networks of a list of people, including the people on the list can distort the data, and especially the count of the number of people associated with a particular set of coordinates (the **xy_count**), and it may prove useful to filter those people out of the GIS data and focus only on their kin.

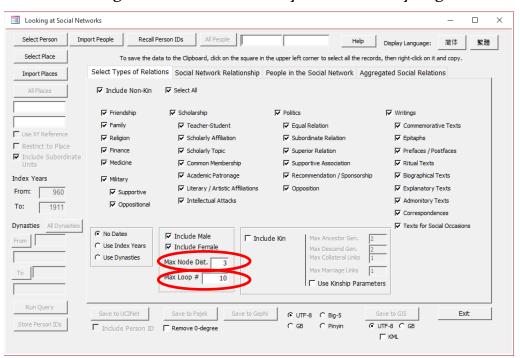
			_					
蘇軾		, 姓名		Index 👻		親戚姓名 -		Kinship 👻 🔺
Treast Develo	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Gongsi	晁公似	1078 S2	
Import People	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	М		Chao Gongwei	晁公為	1078 S1	J
Recall Person IDs	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Duanyou	晁端友	1020 F	J
Recall Person IDS	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Yongzhi	晁詠之	1065 B-	J
Mauria a Ciada	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	1059 B-	J
Mourning Circle	Chao Buzhi	晁補之	M		Chao Jiangzhi	晁將之	1051 B-	J
Simplify Kinship Terms	Chao Duanyan	晃端彦	M		Chao Zhongyan	晁仲衍	1012 F	۲
ax Ancestor Gen. 3	Chao Duanyan	晃端彦	M		Chao Shengzhi	晁升之	1064 S	۲
	Cheng Zhishao	程之邵	M		Cheng Tang	程唐	1072 S	N
ax Descend Gen. 3	Cheng Zhicai	程之才	M		Cheng Zhiyuan	程之元	1030 B-	Ν
ax Collateral Links 1	Cheng Zhicai	程之才	M		Liu Chen	劉忱	997 A	Ν
ax Marriage Links	Cheng Zhiyuan	程之元	M		Cheng Ting	程庭	1059 S	N
	Zhang Shen	張詵	M		Zhang Yong	張詠	946 B+	
ax Loop # 10	Zhang Mian	張沔	M		Zhang Shen	張詵	1009 S2	
	Zhang Mian	張沔	M	983	Zhang Feng	張諷	1015 S1	V
Run Query	Zhang Mian	張沔	M		Zhang Hui	張誨	1024 S3	
	Zhang Dun	章惇	M		Zhang Jie	章傑	1095 SS	
Store Person IDs	Zhang Dun	章惇	M	1035	Zhang Jin	章僅	1094 SS	S F▼
Display Language:	Record: I4 4 1 of 367	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	🔨 No Filter	Search	•			Þ

The default display for both nodes and edges in the Pajek output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person:

Black	= the target node;
Blue	= nodes at a summed kinship distance of 1
Green	= nodes at a summed kinship distance of 2
Orange	= nodes at a summed kinship distance of 3
Yellow	= nodes at a summed kinship distance of 4
Red	= nodes at a summed kinship distance of 5 or more

E. Using the Form "Query Social Networks"

LookAtNetworks is the most powerful querying interface developed for the Access version of CBDB. It allows the user to explore social networks defined both by kinship ties and by other forms of social relations. It allows the user to select a person or to import a list of people produced by other queries. It similarly allows the user to start with a place or to import a list of places. LookAtNetworks allows the user to select the particular forms of social association to investigate, and it allows one to set the range of years to consider. As in **LookAtKinship**, the queries in **LookAtNetwork** are iterative: the query produces an initial group of people and then looks at the relevant connections between these people and others in the database. Each cycle adds more people, whose associations then produce yet more people. LookAtKinship has five metrics to limit the search, but LookAtNetworks has just two: a *maximum loop count* (how many times the query iterates through the list of people), and a *maximum node distance*. This distance is the number of links between a person in the network and members of the group of people identified by the first step in the search process. If the user selects a particular person, then all distances are measured from that person. If one starts with a list of people, then all the people on that list serve as starting points. If one starts with a place or list of places, then the people initially identified as associated with that place or those places serve as the starting points.



WARNING: Higher node distances may result in a very large dataset

NOTE: A query set at a node distance of 1 will result in a) all the people associated with the selected person(s) and b) all the associations between the people in the network. This particular kind of network is called an ego network: it is important because it sometimes

reveals that even within the network of one person there were rival networks. One can sort these relationships in the query results table, and one can delete any records one does not wish to export for further analysis.

Basic Query Functions

Running a query begins with selecting the elements to investigate.

1. Begin with People

A. Select a Person

If one wants to look at the social networks which link a particular person to others, one can click on the **Select Person** command button to open a list of people:

Since the list contains all the people in the database, one can search for a particular person using the search box in the lower right corner.

B. Import a List of People

A second, very useful way to consider social networks is to import a group of people sharing common characteristics identified by other queries. For example, one could start with people in the Song dynasty who became eligible for office through a legal examination. One copies the results of the **LookAtEntry** query to a **Word** or **Excel** file, edits the results, and copies the person IDs to a text file.

Note that this is a change from earlier versions of the program. The text file should contain nothing more than a list of person IDs and needs to be in ANSI text formatting.

	Α	В	С	D	🖉 LawExam.txt - Notepad 🛛 🗆 🗙
1	Person ID	Name	姓名	Index Year	File Edit Format View Help
2	31465	Li Chaoyin	李朝隱	730	31465
3	22514	Yang Zhongchen	楊仲臣	1090	22514
4	28877	Zhao Fan	趙蕃	1194	28877
5	1684	Cui Taifu	崔台符	1086	1684 39453
6	39453	Wang Guo	王果		44296
7	44296	Zhu Weiyue	祝維岳		39531
8	39531	Ximen Chengyun	西門成允	1019	45356
9	45356	Xu Zun	許遵	1068	11580 20149
10	11580	Chen Gui	陳規	1131	13312
11	20149	Lin Yan	林炎	1253	3959
12	13312	Zha Tao	查陶	996	773
13	3959	Wang Yi	王衣	1133	< >
14	773	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	1189	Ln 1, Co

After one clicks on the **Import People** command button, selects the file, and **LookAtNetworks** successfully reads the file, the form will look like:

Looking at Social Net	works			- 🗆 X
Select Person Imp	oort People Recall Person	n IDs All People	nported Lis [輸入的人名] Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the data to	the Clipboard, click on the squ	uare in the upper left corner to select all the records,	, then right-click on it and copy.
Import Places	Select Types of Relations	Social Network Relation	ship People in the Social Network Aggreg	ated Social Relations
All Places	🔽 Include Non-Kin	Select All		
	✓ Friendship	Scholarship	V Politics	Vritings
	🔽 Family	🔽 Teacher-Student	Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Use XY Reference	Religion	✓ Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	✓ Epitaphs
Restrict to Place Include Subordinate	I Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	✓ Prefaces / Postfaces
Units	V Medicine	🔽 Common Membership	Supportive Association	🔽 Ritual Texts
Index Years	🔽 Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	✓ Biographical Texts
From: 960	Supportive	🔽 Literary / Artistic Affiliat	ions 🔽 Opposition	✓ Explanatory Texts
To: 1911	Oppositional	✓ Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
1				Correspondences
Prom	C Use Index Years	7 Include Male 7 Include Female ax Node Dist. 3	Include Kin Max Ancestor Gen. 2 Max Descend Gen. 2 Max Collateral Links 1 Max Marriage Links 1	F Texts for Social Occasions
To Run Query		ax Loop # 10	Use Kinship Parameter	
Store Person IDs		Save to Pajek Save to Remove 0-degree	CGB CPinyin .€U	ive to GIS Exit TF-8 С GB Г КИL

The two boxes that give the person's name will state "[Imported List] and [輸入的人 名]."

C. Recall a Group of People from a Previous Stored Search Result

The third way to select people for analysis is to recall a list of IDs saved from a previous query. One simply clicks on the **Recall Person IDs** command button. Instead of a person's name, the form has "[Recalled List] and [召回的人名]."

Looking at Social	1			- 0
Select Person Select Place	in the second se		led Lis [召回的人名] Help	Display Language:简体繁體
Import Places	Select Types of Relation	Social Network Relationship	People in the Social Network Aggree	gated Social Relations
All Places	☑ Include Non-Kin	Select All		
	✓ Friendship	✓ Scholarship	✓ Politics	Vritings
	🔽 Family	✓ Teacher-Student	🔽 Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Use XY Reference	Religion	Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	🔽 Epitaphs
Restrict to Place Include Subordina	Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	✓ Prefaces / Postfaces
Units	Medicine	🔽 Common Membership	Supportive Association	🔽 Ritual Texts
ndex Years	Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	Biographical Texts
From: 960	✓ Supportive	Literary / Artistic Affiliations	Opposition	Explanatory Texts
, To: 1911	Oppositional	Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
1	- 1			Correspondences
Dynasties All Dynastie From	 Solution Solution	Include Male Include Female Max Node Dist. Max Loop # 10	Lude Kin Max Ancestor Gen. 2 Max Descend Gen. 2 Max Collateral Links 1 Max Marriage Links 1 I Use Kinship Paramete	Texts for Social Occasions
Run Query Store Person IDs	Save to UCINet	Save to Pajek Save to Gep	CGB CPinyin CL	ave to GIS Exit

2. Begin with Place

A. Select a Place

When one clicks on the **Select Place** command button, one opens a form to allow one to select a particular place. As described in the section on **LookAtEntry**, , the form provides a **Filter** function to select a group of addresses all beginning with a specified word or phrase.

Name	地名	Admin Type	First Year	Last Year	x	y	Belongs to	屬於	Add 🗠
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	712	959	114.34333	34.785477	Bian Zhou	汴州	1474
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	960	1126	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	1000
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1140	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Kaifeng Fu	開封府	307
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1235	1367	114.34333	34.785477	Bianliang Lu	汴梁路	1744
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1912	1949			Henan sheng	河南省	100:
Kaifeng	開封	xian	1949	1949			-		100:
Kaifeng	開封	Xian	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	749
Kaifeng Bingbeidao	開封兵備道	Bingbeidao	1368	1643			Henan Zhudao	河南諸道	303(
Kaifeng Dao	開封道		1914	1929				河南省諸道區	211(
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1053	1119	114.34333	34.785477	Jingji Lu	京畿路	1102
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Bianjing Lu	汴京路	3078
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1127	1234	114.34333	34.785477	Nanjing Lu	南京路	3078
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1368	1643	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Buzhen	河南布政司	5028
Kaifeng Fu	開封府	Fu	1644	1911	114.34333	34.785477	He'nan Sheng	河南省	8074
Kaifeng Shi	開封市	Shi	1949	2005			He'nan Sheng	河南省	169
Kaifeng Shixiaqu	開封市轄區	Shixiaqu	1949	2005			Kaifeng Shi	開封市	748
Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	618	627			Bian Zhou	汴州	405(
	開封	Xian	712	907			Bian Zhou	汴州	405(
Kaifeng Xian			74.0	907			Chenliu Jun	陳留郡	405(>
Kaifeng Xian Kaifeng Xian	開封	Xian	712	907			chemia Jun	「木町口」	4050

B. Import a List of Places

Sometimes it is more useful to work with a set of Address IDs to precisely define the area for which one wants to study the social networks. Importing a list of Address ID works the same way as importing Person IDs.

Unless one clicks the **Restrict to Place** check box, the selection of a place or list of places *only influences the first step* of locating an initial group of people around whom to build a social network. After the first round of locating people with a connection to the specified place(s), CBDB searches for the sorts of associations selected as the next part of the query process.

If one uses both people and place as the starting point for a query, CBDB looks for people from the specified place who had connections to the selected person or group of people that matched the categories of association specified for the search.

C. Use XY Reference

As in the other forms, CBDB allows the one to use the longitude and latitude of the place(s) one has selected to identify other relevant administrative units for the specified time period. One clicks on the **Use XY Reference** check box to activate this feature.

3. Determine the Time Period

This is straight-forward: simply fill in the beginning and ending years for the *index years* of people to be considered for the search.

4. Select the Node Distance

One needs to be careful: the number of people found by the search procedure can grow exponentially with the increase in node distance. It is a good practice to start conservatively with a small node distance. In the example search discussed below, using the nine people who became eligible for service through law examinations, a node distance of three produces over 5000 relationships.

5. Set the Maximum Number of Iterations

The search procedure is slow with CBDB's large dataset, and one might want to experiment with a relatively small "Max Loop #."

6. Select Kin, Non-Kin, Male and Female

The LookAtKinship form does not allow one to look at kinship relations for a group of people imported through a list, so LookAtNetworks provides an alternative approach to examining kinship. One selects "Kin" and de-selects "Non-Kin." There also may be times when one wants to eliminate associations (kinship or social) based on females, or one may want to examine networks strictly among women. LookAtNetworks allows the user to select these options.

7. Select Types of Non-Kinship Relations

Because there are many, many categories of non-kinship relationship, most of which are of little importance in a particular query, one can limit the search to selected large groups of associations. These are:

Friendship Family Religion Finance Medicine Military Scholarship Politics Writings

The last four types of non-kin associations have further selectable subdivisions. "Military" has two, "Scholarship" seven, "Politics" six, and "Writings" nine. One can mix the types of associations as one wishes. Once selected, these limits to the range of associations remain active through the entire search process.

Once all of these decisions have been made, one runs the query. The example examined below uses the list of people (A) who entered service through the law examination. The first version selects the years 960 through 1270 (B) with a maximum node distance of 3 (C) and a maximum loop count of 10 (D) but does not constrain either the kinship or the non-kinship associations and allows all possible types of association.

Looking at Social	al Networks			- 0
Select Person	Import People Recall F	Person IDs All People [Impo	orted Lis [輸入的人名] Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the da	ata to the Clipboard, click on the square	in the upper left corner to select all the record	ds, then right-dick on it and copy.
Import Places	Select Types of Relati	ions Social Network Relationship	People in the Social Network Aggre	egated Social Relations
All Places	☑ Include Non-Kin	Select All		
	✓ Friendship	Scholarship	Politics	Vritings
	🔽 Family	Teacher-Student	Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Use XY Reference	Religion	Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	✓ Epitaphs
	Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	✓ Prefaces / Postfaces
Units	Medicine	Common Membership	Supportive Association	Ritual Texts
Index Years	Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	Biographical Texts
From: 960	Supportive	Literary / Artistic Affiliations	s 🔽 Opposition	Explanatory Texts
To: 1270	Coppositional	✓ Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
	B			Correspondences
Dynasties All Dynas	C No Dates	Include Male		Texts for Social Occasions
From	Use Index Years	Include Male III Include Female	nclude Kin Max Ancestor Gen. 2 Max Descend Gen. 2	_
	C Use Dynasties	Max Node Dist. 3	Max Collateral Links 1	-
То			Max Marriage Links	—
		Max Loop # 10	Use Kinship Paramet	ers
Run Query	Save to UCINet	Save to Paiek Save to G	ephi CUTE-8 C Bio-5	Save to GIS Exit
Store Person IDs				UTF-8 C GB
	Include Person ID	Remove 0-degree	, do , rinyin , se	LI KML

The result is a network with 11,006 people participating in 39,197 relations.

elect Person Impo	rt People Recall Per	rson IDs	All People [Imported Lis	輸入的人名]	Help	Display Language: 简体 繁計
Select Place	To save the data	a to the Clipboar	d, dick on the square in the upp	er left corner to select al	I the record	, then right-click on it and copy.
mport Places	Select Types of Relation	s Social Ne	twork Relationship People	in the Social Netwo	rk Aggre	gated Social Relations
All Places	Z Name	• 姓名	Linked to	→ 社會關係人姓; -	Kin/N -	Link
	An Dun	安惇	An Fang	安邡	K	S
	An Dun	安惇	An Tao	安燾	N	Coalition member of
	An Dun	安惇	Zhang Dun	章惇	N	Coalition associate of
111 B C	An Dun	安惇	Zhang Dun	章惇	N	Supported
se XY Reference	An Dun	安惇	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Disagreed with views of
estrict to Place	An Dun	安惇	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	did harm to
clude Subordinate	An Dun	安惇	Cai Jing	蔡京	N	Coalition associate of
nits	An Dun	安惇	Cai Jing	蔡京	N	Served in the same bureau wit
Years	An Dun	安惇	Zou Hao	鄒浩	N	Opposed or attacked
	An Dun	安惇	Cai Bian	蔡卞	N	Supported
n: 960	An Dun	安惇	An Bin	安邠	K	S
1270	An Dun	安惇	Li Jie	李階	N	Opposed by or attacked by
1	An Dun	安惇	An Jiao	安郊	К	S1
sties All Dynasties	An Dun	安惇	An Bang	安邦	К	S2
	An Tao	安燾	Chang Anmin	常安民	N	Supported
	Zha Yue	查籥	Feng Fang	馮方	N	Shared "same way" with
	Zha Yue	查籥	Du Shenlao	杜莘老	N	Epitaph written for
	Zha Yue	查篇	Du Shenlao	杜莘老	N	Wrote Biographical sketch (xii
	Zha Yue	查籥	Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	N	Shared "same way" with
	Record: I4 4 1 of 3507	1 6 6 6*	V. No Filter Search			
	Thecolar in a processor		ig no mich bearan			
Run Query	Save to UCINet	Save to Paje	k Save to Gephi	© UTF-8 ⊂ Bio-5	s	ave to GIS Exit
re Person IDs		Remove 0-d		CGB CPinvin	G	лтғ-8 С дв

Table of Associations in the Social Network

elect Person Impo	rt People Recall Pers	on IDs	All People	[Importe	ed Lis [輸/	入的人名]	Help	Display Langu	age: 简体	×.
Select Place	To save the data	to the Clipboard	d, dick on the s	square in	the upper le	ft corpor to select	all the record	ds, then right-did	k on it and copy	
mport Places	Select Types of Relation	s Social Net	twork Relatio	onship	People in	the Social Netw	ork aggre	egated Social F	Relations	
All Places	🛛 Name 🦂	姓名	Female -	Indi 🗸	AddrlD 🗸	Index Place 🗸	指數地▼	Х -	Y +	Pers
	An Dun	安惇		1042	100430	Qujiang	渠江	106.631752	30.47769	
	An Fang	安邡		1071	100430	Qujiang	渠江	106.631752	30.47769	
	An Tao	安燾		1068	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
1010 5	Zha Yue	查籥		1122	100395	Jiangling	江陵	112.190773	30.350445	
se XY Reference	Chao Qianzhi	晁謙之		1095	12889	Qianshan	鉛山	117.776588	28.208446	
estrict to Place	Chao Gongwu	晁公武		1105	12889	Qianshan	鉛山	117.776588	28.208446	
nclude Subordinate	Chao Gongmai	晁公邁		1085	100513	Linchuan	臨川	116.351341	27.984781	
nits	Chao Buzhi	晁浦之		1049	11263	Juye	鉅野	116.088707	35.3962097	
x Years	Chao Duanyan	晁端產		1035	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
	Chen Anshi	陳安石		1014	11478	Heyang	河陽	112.785721	34.840869	
n: 960	Chen Zhengtong	陳正同		1086	13921	Sha Xian	沙縣	117.781792	26.39761	
1270	Chen Ji(2)	陳機		1079	100011	Dantu	丹徒	119.444290	32.2064896	
	Chen Jue	陳桷		1083	12781	Pingyang	平陽	120.556442	27.675718	
sties All Dynasties	Chen Zhijian	陳知儉		1035	100494	Guancheng	管城	113.641312	34.758076	
	Chen Zhizhong	陳執中		990	100658	Kaifeng	開封	114.34333	34.785477	
	Chen Zhiyuan	陳之淵		1103	12724	Wuxi	無錫	120.297668	31.574614	
	Chen Jiong	陳扃		1109	100463	Ouning	甌寧	118.323784	27.0388641	
	Chen Xiang	陳向		1030	100011	Dantu	丹徒	119.444290	32.2064896	
	Chen Hong(2)	陳洪		1116	100409	Luoyang	洛陽	112.38263	34.665276	
	Chen Yi	脑缓		1021		Luovano	洛陽	112 38263	34 665276	
	Record: 14 4 1 of 9051	► ►I ►*	🗙 No Filter	Search		4				Þ
Run Query -	Save to UCINet	Save to Paje	k Sav	e to Geph	ni lo	UTTF-8 C Big-5		Save to GIS	E	Exit
re Person IDs	Include Person ID	Remove 0-de			c	GB C Pinyin	G	UTF-8 C GB		

Table of People Participating in the Social Network

Many of the pairs of people in this list have more than one relationship between them, so CBDB also produces a table in the **Aggregated Social Relations** tab with just one record for each pair of people that gives the number of relations between them:

elect Person Impo	rt People Recall Per	son IDs A	I People [Imported Lis [1	入的人名]	Help Display Language: 简	م
Select Place	To save the data	to the Clipboard,	dick on the square in the upper	left corner to select all	the records, then right-click on it and co	ру.
mport Places	Select Types of Relation	s Social Netw	vork Relationship People in	n the Social Networ	Aggregated Social Relations	
All Places	🔟 Name 😽	, 姓名	 Linked to 	- 社會關係人姓; -	Link	•
	An Dun	安惇	An Fang	安邡	K:S	K:子
	An Dun	安惇	An Tao	安燾	N:Coalition member of	N:黨
	An Dun	安惇	Zhang Dun	章惇	Multiple associations merged	總合
1010 5	An Dun	安惇	Sima Guang	司馬光	Multiple associations merged	總合
se XY Reference	An Dun	安惇	Cai Jing	蔡京	Multiple associations merged	總合
estrict to Place	An Dun	安惇	Zou Hao	鄒浩	N:Opposed or attacked	N:辰
clude Subordinate	An Dun	安惇	Cai Bian	茶卞	N:Supported	N:支
nits	An Dun	安惇	An Bin	安邠	K:S	K:子
x Years	An Dun	安惇	Li Jie	李階	N:Opposed by or attacked by	N:漣
n: 960	An Dun	安惇	An Jiao	安郊	K:S1	K:長
· 960	An Dun	安惇	An Bang	安邦	K:S2	K:弥
1270	An Tao	安燾	Chang Anmin	常安民	N:Supported	N:支
	Zha Yue	查籥	Feng Fang	馮方	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
sties All Dynasties	Zha Yue	查審	Du Shenlao	杜莘老	Multiple associations merged	總合
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Zha Yue	查籥	Zhang Xiaoxiang	張孝祥	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
	Zha Yue	查籥	Tang Situi	湯思退	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
	Zha Yue	查篇	Wang Shipeng	王十朋	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
	Zha Yue	查篇	Hu Xian	胡憲	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
	Zha Yue	查篇	Li Hao	李浩	N:Shared "same way" with	N:同
	Chao Gongwu	晁公武	Chao Chongzhi	晁冲之	K:F	K:Ջ ▼
	Record: H 4 1 of 23490)) 	No Filter Search	•		Þ
Run Query	Save to UCINet	Save to Pajek	Save to Gephi	UTF-8 C Bia-5	Save to GIS	Exit
re Person IDs	Include Person ID	Remove 0-deg		GB CPinyin	© UTF-8 C GB	

If the network is too large, one can examine more narrowly defined networks. If one looks just at kinship relations for the group, CBDB finds 123 people linked through 140 relations (with total node distance of 3 and constraints on the kinship distance for the relationships).

[By dynasties: 37,058 edges, 11,565 nodes, 23,586 aggregated edges; Index year: (no kin) 25,777 edges, 6,738 nodes, 15,260 aggregated edges]

Looking at Social Net	tworks			- □ >
Select Person Im	nport People Recall Pe	All People	mported Lis [輸入的人名] Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the dat	a to the Clipboard, dick on the sq	uare in the upper left corner to select all the reco	rds, then right-dick on it and copy.
Import Places	Select Types of Relation	Social Network Relation	ship People in the Social Network Agg	regated Social Relations
All Places	☐ Include Non-Kin	Select All		
	Friendship	Scholarship	Politics	Vitings
	Family	Teacher-Student	F Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Use XY Reference	Religion	Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	Fpitaphs
Restrict to Place Include Subordinate	Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	Prefaces / Postfaces
Units	Medicine	Common Membership	Supportive Association	Ritual Texts
Index Years	Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	Biographical Texts
From: 960	Supportive	🔽 Literary / Artistic Affiliat	tions 🔽 Opposition	Explanatory Texts
	Oppositional	▼ Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
то: 1270	Je oppositional			Correspondences
Dynasties All Dynasties From	C No Dates G Use Index Years C Use Dynasties	Include Male Include Female Max Node Dist. 3 Max Loop #	✓ Include Kin Max Ancestor Gen. 2 Max Descend Gen. 2 Max Collateral Links 1 Max Marriage Links 1 I ✓ Use Kinship Parame	
Run Query Store Person IDs	Save to UCINet	Save to Pajek Save	to Gephi с илтя-в С Big-5 С GB C Pinyin б	Save to GIS Exit Exit KML

If one looks just at associations formed through writing with a maximum node distance of 2, excludes kinship, and uses dynasty rather than index year, CBDB discovers 7,783 relations (with 3,901 aggregated relations) among 1,354 people:

Select Person Im	port People Recall F	Person IDs All People [Import	ed Lis [輸入的人名] Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the da	ata to the Clipboard, click on the square in	the upper left corner to select all the records,	then right-dick on it and copy.
Import Places	Select Types of Relati	ons Social Network Relationship	People in the Social Network Aggreg	ated Social Relations
All Places	Include Non-Kin	F Select All		
		1		\frown
	Friendship	C Scholarship	Politics	Vritings
Use XY Reference	Family	Teacher-Student	F Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Restrict to Place	Religion	Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	Fitaphs
Restrict to Place	Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	Prefaces / Postfaces
Units	Medicine	Common Membership	Supportive Association	Ritual Texts
ex Years	Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	Biographical Texts
om: 960	□ Supportive	Literary / Artistic Affiliations	Copposition	Explanatory Texts
: 1270	C Oppositional	Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
1270				Correspondences
asties All Dynasties				Texts for Social Occasions
	C No Dates		ude Kin Max Ancestor Gen. 2	-
	C Use Index Years	I Include Female	Max Descend Gen, 2]
ong	Use Dynasties	Max Node Dist. 2	Max Collateral Links 1	
2 床		Max Loop # 10	Max Marriage Links 1	
ong			🔽 Use Kinship Parameter	5
-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Run Query	Save to UCINet	Save to Pajek Save to Gep	hi GUTF-8 CBig-5 Sa	ve to GIS Exit
tore Person IDs	Include Person ID	Remove 0-degree	CGB CPinyin CU	TF-8 C GB

The results seem promising: not too many links, and not too few:

elect Person II	mport People Recall Per	rson IDs All F	eople [Imported Lis [I	俞入的人名]	Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the data	a to the Clipboard, d	ick on the square in the uppe	left corner to select al	I the record	s, then right-dick on it and copy.
nport Places	Select Types of Relation	ns Social Netwo	rk Relationship People	n the Social Netwo	rk Aggre	gated Social Relations
All Places	∠ Name	- 姓名 -	Linked to	→ 社會關係人姓; -	Kin/N -	Link
	Ximen Chengyun	西門成允	Liu Zhi	劉摯	N	Epitaph written by
	Chen Gui	陳規	Zhu Xi	朱熹	N	Postface of book written by
	Xu Zun	許邁	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Was sent a reply by
	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	Lou Yue	樓鑰	N	Epitaph written by
e XY Reference	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	Lou Yue	樓鑰	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
estrict to Place	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	Lou Yue	棲鑰	N	Sacrificial prayer written by
clude Subordinate		徐子寅	Lou Yue	樓鑰	N	Biographical sketch (xingzhua
nits	Xu Ziyin	徐子寅	Lou Yue	樓鑰	N	Biographical sketch (xingzhua
Years	Ximen Chengyun	西門成允	Liu Zhi	劉挚	N	Epitaph written by
	Chen Gui	陳規	Zhang Shi	張栻	N	Postface of book written by
n: 960	Chen Gui	陳規	Yang Jian	楊簡	N	Preface of book by
1270	Chen Gui	陳規	Yang Jian	楊簡	N	Preface of book by
1270	Wang Yi	王衣	Qi Chongli	綦崇神	N	Epitaph written by
sties All Dynasties	1	王衣	Qi Chongli	姜崇溥	N	Epitaph written by
	Zhu Xi	朱喜	Gong Maoliang	 葉 茂 良	N	Replied to letter from
宋	Zhu Xi	朱熹	Fang Shiyao	方十繇	N	Sacrificial prayer written for
	Zhu Xi	朱喜	Fang Shiyao	方士繇	N	Sacrificial prayer written for
y	Zhu Xi	朱熹	Fang Shiyao	方士繇	N	Postface written for book by
宋	Zhu Xi	朱熹	Fang Shiyao	方士繇	N	Postface written for book by
<u></u>	Record: 14 4 14 of 778	3 DH M T	No Filter Search	4		
g	neconal - Horno		Jearen			
Run Query	Save to UCINet	Save to Paiek	Save to Gephi	UTF-8 C Big-5	s	ave to GIS Exit
re Person IDs	Include Person ID	Remove 0-degre	· ` `	GB CPinyin		лтғ-8 С св

However, if one scrolls to the right in the table of results and right-clicks on the header of the field called "Edge Distance" to sort the records, one will discover that only the first nine records connect the initial group of people who became eligible for service through legal examinations with other individuals. (These are relations with an "edge distance" of o, i.e., directly linked to the original list.) Only five of the initial thirteen people have any associations defined by writings, and these links are to only seven people. Of those seven associations, five are to people (Liu Zhi, Yang Jian, Zhu Xi, Zhang Shi, and Lou Yue) who have vast social networks who contribute most of the relations in the social network. Thus it perhaps is better to return to the larger set of unrestricted relations among 3964 people and use the tools of social network analysis to sort through the data.

Requerying

Some users have discovered that it is useful to reuse the people identified in one query in **LookAtNetworks** to serve as the basis for additional queries in the same form. For example, the search for the kinship relations of the men who passed the law examination produced 146. We can look to see if they wrote to one another by first clicking on the **Store Person IDs** command button and then directly clicking on the **Recall Person IDs** command button. This loads the current results as a list of person IDs. One then restricts the non-kin relationships to writing and reruns the query. This has the added virtue that the list of people is now available for use in other forms as well.)

Outputting Results

LookAtNetworks provides ways to output the results of a query to three different SNA programs: **UCINet**, **Pajek**, and **Gephi**. Because Pajek has begun to support Chinese characters, CBDB allows the output to Pajek to be in either of three coding systems-UTF-8, Big-5, and GB-or in *pinyin* without characters. GIS software also supports Chinese characters, but how they are handled differs depending on the regional settings of one's computer. The default display for both nodes and edges in the Pajek output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person:

Black	= the target node
Blue	= nodes at a summed distance of 1
Green	= nodes at a summed distance of 2
Orange	= nodes at a summed distance of 3
Yellow	= nodes at a summed distance of 4
Red	= nodes at a summed distance of 5 or more

F. Using the Form "Query Pair-wise Associations"

At times one wants to consider whether there were any social links between two individuals or among members of a group of people identified through criteria other than those of kinship or social network. One could use **LookAtNetworks** to generate the social network of one person and see at what point the other person or people appear as part of the network. However, the Access version of CBDB provides a tool to directly examine if there were any connections without going through the general network search.

Associatio	ons People	Indude Kinsl	-	Allow 2-node Ir	ntermedia	ries	¢	No Dates C Use Index Years	C Use Dynasties	All Dynasti
*	Name	▼ 姓名	•	3 Linked to	→ Ř	上會關係人姓; ↓	Kin/N +	Link	*	聯繫
Descert	: ⊮ - ∢ 1 of 1	► FI F*	V No Fill	. Carach	4					Þ

The form is simple. First one (1) either chooses two individuals or imports a list of people, or recalls a list of people from earlier, saved query results using the procedure described for other forms above, then (2) the range of dynasties or index years for the people in the relations, if desired, and finally, (3) the type of permissible relations. The options for relationships are:

1. **Allow 1-node Intermediaries**: That is, people who are directly linked to both (or, for imported lists, two) of the selected people: Person A — Node1 — Person B. In this case one leaves the check box for two-node intermediaries unchecked.

2. Allow 2-node Intermediaries: Here one allows people linked to one person who in turn have links to people linked to the second person (or to another person on the imported list):

Person A — Node1 — Node2 — Person B. In this case one clicks on the check box for two-node intermediaries to select the option.

3. Include Kinship relations: The default is simply to look at social (non-kinship)

relations connecting people, but kinship also can be important, and the form allows one to examine the role of kinship relations in the social network.

One Node Intermediary Searches

For example, if one explores the links between Su Shi 蘇軾 and Cheng Yi 程頤, allowing only people directly linked to both of them finds 211 associations among 21 people.

all Person IDs	ort List of People	Select First Person 蘇軾	Su Shi	inde	ex Years From -200 To	1911 Run Quer
Clea	ar List of People	Select Second Person 程頤	Cheng Yi	Dyn	asties From	То
sociations People	Indude Kinship rela	ations 🔲 Allow 2-node Interme	diaries	،	No Dates C Use Index Years C	Use Dynasties All Dynast
Name	▼ 姓名 ▼	Linked to 🗸	社會關係人姓; -	Kin/N -	Link	, 聯 4
Ly Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of	友
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	N	Impeached by	被Y彈劾
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景溫	N	Impeached by	被Y彈劾
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Recommended	推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuvu	范祖禹	N	Recommended	推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Fan Zuvu	范祖禹	N	Recommended	推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Recommended	推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Recommended	推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Su Shi	蘇軾	Fan Zuvu	范祖愚	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Li Zhichun	李之純	Wen Yanbo	文產博	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Chao Yuezhi	暴說之	Fan Zuyu	范祖愚	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Sima Guang	司馬光	Chao Yuezhi	暴說之	N	Praised or admired by	被Y欣賞/器重
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Cheng Yi	程頤	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Su Shi	蘇軾	Liu Tingshi	劉庭式	N	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Zhichun	李之純	N	Supported by	得到Y的支持
Person IDs Save		ve to Gephi Save to Pajek	(° UTF-8 (° (iB 18030	Save to GIS KML	→ Help Display Languag 简体 繁弱

As in **LookAtNetworks**, the form provides two output tables: "Associations" for the relationships, and another, "People in Associations," for the people in the relations.

Person IDs Import I	ist of People	Select Firs	t Person	蘇軾	Su Shi		Index	Years From	-200	To 191	1	Run Query
Clear Li	st of People	Select Seco	nd Persor	n 程頤	Cheng Yi		Dynas	ties From			То	
ciations People	indude Kinship I	relations	Allow 2-n	ode Interme	diaries		@ N	lo Dates 🕜	Use Index Yea	ars C Use	Dynasties	All Dynastie
Name	姓名 🗸	Female -	Indi 🗸	AddrlD -	Index Place 🗸	指數地	v	Х -	Y .	Person -	Node Dis 🗸	XY cc 🔺
Fu Bi	富弼		1004	12690	Wu Xian	吳縣	1	20.618622	31.31271	628	1	
Han Jiang	韓絳		1012	11032	Yongqiu	雍邱		114.76066	34.49547	636	1	
Xie Jingwen	謝景溫		1020	100679	Wujiang	吳江	1	20.637787	31.167065	728	1	
Li Qingchen	李清臣		1032	11725	Anyang	安陽	1	14.345497	36.098343	982	1	
Li Zhichun	李之純			12466	Shanyang	山陽	1	19.141106	33.502789	1000	1	
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著		1018	100658	Kaifeng	開封		114.34333	34.785477	1314	1	
Sima Guang	司馬光		1019	11938	Xia Xian	夏縣	1	11.220055	35.137451	1488	1	
Wen Yanbo	文彥博		1006	12299	Jiexiu	介休	1	11.912163	37.026474	1953	1	
Chao Yuezhi	晁說之		1059	12829	Shangyuan	上元		118.76899	32.052563	3029	1	
Cheng Yi	程頤		1033	100409	Luoyang	洛陽		112.38263	34.665276	3105	0	
Zhu Xi	朱熹		1130	101125	Jian Zhou	建州	1	18.323784	27.0388641	3257	1	
Su Shi	蘇軾		1036	13305	Meishan	眉山	1	03.831459	30.050497	3767	0	
Wei Liaoweng	魏了翁		1178	13363	Pujiang	蒲江	1	03.502586	30.214197	4001	1	
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹		1041	13292	Huayang	華陽	1	04.077995	30.650385	7026	1	
Yang Guobao	楊國寶		1038	100494	Guancheng	管城	1	13.641312	34.758076	7098	1	
Wu Cheng	吳澄		1249	18539	Chongren	崇仁	1	16.061584	27.75564	10084	1	
Zhu Changwen	朱長文		1039	12690	Wu Xian	吳縣	1	20.618622	31.31271	11316	1	
Ly Dalin	呂大臨		1029	11907	Lantian	藍田	1	09.321556	34.153698	11663	1	-
cord: I4 → 1 of 21) H H* 式	No Filter	Search	4								Þ
Person IDs Save to	UCINet	Save to Geph	i Sa	ve to Pajek	С ЮПЕ-8 С С Від-5 С	GB 1803 Pinvin	0	Save to	GIS 🛛 🗆 KI	ML Help	Displa	ay Language

As with the other forms, one can save the results of a search by clicking on the grey square in the upper left hand corner of the table to select all the records and then using Ctrl-C:

Recall Person IDs	Import List of People	Select First Person	蘇軾 5	u Shi	Index Years From -200 To	1911 Run	Query
	Clear List of People	Select Second Person	程頤	Cheng Yi	Dynasties From	То	
	Include Kinship	elations 🗌 Allow 2-nod	e Intermediaries		No Dates C Use Index Years	C Use Dynasties All D)ynastie:
Associations Peop	le						
🕗 Name	✓ 姓名	 Linked to 		關係人姓: - Kin/		~	₩ ▲
Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬注		Friend of	友	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景》		Impeached by	被Y彈劾	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Xie Jingwen	謝景》	≜ N	Impeached by	被Y彈劾	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	Ż N	Recommended	推薦	
Sima Guang		Fan Zuyu	范祖朝		Recommended	推薦	
Sima Guang		Fan Zuyu	范祖嗣		Recommended	推薦	
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊國調		Recommended	推薦	
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Lv Dalin	呂大国		Recommended	推薦	
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬注	ťN	Recommended by	被Y推薦	
Cheng Yi	程頤	Sima Guang	司馬注	-	Recommended by	被Y推薦	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Fan Zuyu	范祖朝	-	Recommended by	被Y推薦	
Li Zhichun	李之純	Wen Yanbo	文彦村		Recommended by	被Y推薦	
Chao Yuezh		Fan Zuyu	范祖朝	-	Recommended by	被Y推薦	
Sima Guang	,	Chao Yuezhi	晁説に		Praised or admired by	被Y欣賞/器重	
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	-	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重	
Cheng Yi	程頤	Liu Tingshi	劉庭5		Praised or admired	欣賞/器重	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Liu Tingshi	劉庭コ		Praised or admired	欣賞/器重	
Su Shi	蘇軾	Li Zhichun	李之編	ŧ N	Supported by	得到Y的支持	-
Record: H 🕂 1	of 211 🔸 🖬 🦗 🍢	No Filter Search	•				Þ
tore Person IDs	Save to UCINet	Save to Gephi Save	to Pajek	UTF-8 C GB180	30 Save to GIS KML	Help Display La	nguage:

One also can sort on a column of the table by clicking on the column (in this case, "Name") to select it, then right-clicking to choose the type of sort:

call Person IDs	Imp	ort List of People Select Fi	rst Person 蘇軾	Su Shi	Ind	ex Years From -200 To 1	1911 Run Query
	Cle	ar List of People Select Sec	cond Person 程頤	Cheng Yi	Dyn	asties From	То
ssociations Peop	le	Indude Kinship relations	Allow 2-node Interme	diaries	()	No Dates C Use Index Years C I	Use Dynasties All Dynasties
Name		, 推之 ,	Linked to 🗸	社會關係人姓; ▼	Kin/N +	Link	, 聯,
Ly Gongzhu		Subform	lang	司馬光	N	Friend of	友
Su Shi	<u>A</u>	Sort A to Z	ven	謝景溫	N	Impeached by	被Y彈劾
Su Shi	Z↓	-	ven	謝景溫	N	Impeached by	被Y彈劾
Su Shi	Ă↓	Sort Z to A	iezhi	晁說之	N	Recommended	推薦
Sima Guang	Ēp	Copy	u	范祖禹	Ν	Recommended	推薦
Sima Guang	ĥ	Paste	u	范祖禹	N	Recommended	推薦
Fan Zuyu	<u> </u>		iobao	楊國寶	N	Recommended	推薦
Fan Zuyu	\leftarrow	<u>F</u> ield Width		呂大臨	N	Recommended	推薦
Cheng Yi	×	Delete	Jang	司馬光	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Cheng Yi	* `	— Hide Fields	Jang	司馬光	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Su Shi		-	u	范祖禹	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Li Zhichun		<u>U</u> nhide Fields	nbo	文產博	Ν	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Chao Yuezł		Freeze Fields	u	范祖禹	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦
Sima Guanç		Unfreeze All Fields	iezhi	晁說之	N	Praised or admired by	被Y欣賞/器重
Cheng Yi			iobao	楊國寶	Ν	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Cheng Yi	B1	Add Existing Fields	shi	劉庭式	Ν	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Su Shi		Conditional Formatting	shi	劉庭式	Ν	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Su Shi		25++4 LI LI III	un	李之純	Ν	Supported by	得到Y的支持 ▼
Record: 14 4 1		e to UCINet	1	С UTF-8 С С Big-5 С I		Save to GIS KML	▶ Help Display Language: 简体 繁體

One also can select a block of records to save by clicking the mouse on the left-hand grey column of the first record in the block and then, with the left-click button still held down, dragging the mouse down the grey column to the last record in the desired group:

call Person IDs	Import List of People	Select First Person 蘇朝	t Su Shi	Ind	ex Years From -200 To 1	1911 Run Query
	Clear List of People	Select Second Person 程度	Cheng Yi	Dyr	nasties From	То
	Indude Kinship re	ations 🔲 Allow 2-node Inter	mediaries	G	No Dates C Use Index Years C I	Use Dynasties All Dynasti
ssociations Peor	-l-					
Z Name	1 74 6	 Linked to 	→ 社會關係人姓: -			197
Cheng Yi	程頤	Zhu Xi	朱熹	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Cheng Yi	程頤	Chen Zao(2)	陳造	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Recommended	推薦
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Recommended	推薦
Fu Bi	富弼	Zhu Xi	朱熹	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Preface of book by	書序由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Was sent letter by	被致書由Y
Fu Bi	富弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Preface of book by	書序由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Zhu Xi	朱熹	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Funerary stele seal done by	神道碑額篆由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Wen Yanbo	文彦博	N	Served in the same bureau with	同僚
Fu Bi	富弼	Wen Yanbo	文彦博	N	Member of same club (hui, she, e	
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Han Jiang	韓絳	Dai Biaoyuan	戴表元	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Li Qingchen		Sima Guang	司馬光	N	journeyed with	與Y旅遊
Li Qingchen		Wei Liaoweng	魏了翁	N	Postface of book written by	書跋由Y所作
Li Zhichun	李之純	Wen Yanbo	文產博	N	Recommended by	被Y推薦 ▼
Record: 14 4 50	Save to UCINet	No Filter Search		GB 18030 Pinvin	Save to GIS	Help Display Language

However, note that the entry directly below the selected block includes Dai Biaoyuan \underline{x} $\overline{\pi}$ (1244-1310), a late Southern Song figure. If one wishes to narrow the search to intermediate nodes who are roughly contemporaneous with the target people, one can use **index years** to limit the search. (Using **dynasty** as a filter does not help.) If one limits the index years to a range between 1000 and 1100, one finds fourteen people with 109 relations connecting them:

call Person IDs	Import List of People	Select First Person 蘇軾	Su Shi		1 1	100 Run Query
	Clear List of People	Select Second Person 程頤	Cheng Yi	Dyn	asties From 宋 Song	下 Song
	Indude Kinship	relations 🔲 Allow 2-node Interm	ediaries	C	No Dates 📀 Use Index Years 🔿 U	Jse Dynasties All Dynasties
ssociations Peop	ple			1		
A Name	• 姓名	 Linked to 	, 社會關係人姓; ↓	Kin/N -	l ink 🗸	副
Fu Bi	富弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Preface of book by	書序由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Funerary stele seal done by	神道碑額篆由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Wen Yanbo	文產博	N	Served in the same bureau with	同僚
Fu Bi	富弼	Wen Yanbo	文產博	N	Member of same club (hui, she, et	1 同會
Fu Bi	富弼	Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Preface of book by	書序由Y所作
Fu Bi	富弼	Lv Dalin	呂大臨	N	Was sent letter by	被致書由Y
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Han Jiang	韓絳	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Li Qingcher		Sima Guang	司馬光	N	journeyed with	興Y旅遊
Lv Gongzhu		Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of	友
Lv Gongzhu		Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by	被致書由Y
Lv Gongzhu		Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Was sent letter by	被致書由Y
Lv Gongzhu		Wen Yanbo	文產博	N	Sent letter to	致書Y
Lv Gongzhu		Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Lv Gongzhu		Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by	匾額、器銘由Y所篆
Lv Gongzhu		Chao Yuezhi	晁說之	N	plaque written by	匾額、器銘由Y所篆
Lv Gongzhu		Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Lv Gongzhu		Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作 ▼
Record: I → 1	Save to UCINet	Save to Gephi Save to Pajek		58 180 30 Pinyin	Save to GIS GB18030	▶ Display Language: 简体 繁弱

If one then includes kin of either Su Shi or Cheng Yi who have a social connection to the other, then one discovers one additional connection but, in this case, no additional people:

ecall Person IDs	Import List of People	Select First Person 蘇軾	Su Shi	_		100 Run Query
	Clear List of People	Select Second Person 程頤	Cheng Yi		asties From 宋 Song	下o 「宋 」 Song
ssociations Peo		Allow 24ible Internit	cuidrics	С	No Dates 🗭 Use Index Years 🦳 U	All Dynasties
Name		 Linked to 	社會關係人姓; ▼	Kin/N -	l ink 👻	III A
Sima Guan	~~~	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sacrificial prayer written by	祭文由Y所作
Sima Guan	0	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Invocation prayer written by	祝詞由Y所作
Sima Guan	0	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Co-authored book with	合撰(編)著作
Sima Guan	0	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sent letter to	致書Y
Sima Guan	0	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Sent letter to	致書Y
Sima Guan		Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Replied to letter from	答Y書
Sima Guan		Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Building inscription composed by	建築物得到Y的題詠、
Wen Yanbo	。 文	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Preface of book by	書序由Y所作
Wen Yanbo) 文產博	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Buddhist temple stele written by	佛寺記由Y所作
Wen Yanbo) 文產博	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	N	Building inscription composed by	建築物得到Y的題詠、
Chao Yuoz	bi <u>鳥船</u> 之	For Zugu	结识重	N	Pecommonded by	きまくはない
Lv Gongzhu	日公著	Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	К	DH	女婿
Cheng YI	程頤	Yang Guobao	傷國貿	N	Sacrificial prayer written for	為Y作祭又
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	Ν	Sacrificial prayer written for	為Y作祭文
Cheng Yi	程頤	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Praised or admired	欣賞/器重
Su Shi	蘇軾	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Sent letter to	致書Y
Fan Zuyu	范祖禹	Yang Guobao	楊國寶	N	Recommended	推薦
Cheng Yi	程頤	Lv Gongzhu	呂公著	N	Sacrificial prayer written for	為Y作祭文 ▼
Record: 14 4 1	of 110 N M K	No Filter Search Save to Gephi Save to Pajek		GB 18030 Pinvin	Save to GIS	▶ Display Language: 简体 繁體

Two Node Intermediary Searches

If one broadens the search to allow two intermediary links to connect the target people, the network becomes more complicated: The program reveals 1388 relations among 123 people with index years between 1000 and 1100:

all Person IDs	Clear Lis	st of People S	Select First Person 蘇軾 elect Second Person 程頤 tions ② Allow 2-node Interme	Su Shi Cheng Yi ediaries	Dyn	asties From 床 Song	III00 Run Quern To 床 Joint Song Use Dynasties All Dynasties
Name		姓名 🗸	Linked to 🗸	社會關係人姓; ▼	Kin/N 🗸	Link	• 聯 •
Sima Guang		司馬光	Xing Shu	邢恕	N	Patron of (= Client was)	是Y的思主
Zhang Shan		張商英	Cai Zhao	蔡肇	N	Patron of (= Client was)	是Y的思主
Zhang Dun	07 0	章惇	Xing Shu	邢恕	N	Patron of (= Client was)	是Y的思主
Sun Jue		孫覺	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Patron was (= Client of)	思主是Y
Su Shi		蘇軾	Ouyang Xiu	歐陽修	N	Coalition leader of	黨魁為Y
Li Chang		李常	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of	友
Sun Jue		孫覺	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of	友
Huang Tingji	ian	黃庭堅	Wang Zhifang	王直方	N	Friend of	友
An Tao		安康	Zhang Dun	章惇	N	Friend of	友
Yang Shi		楊時	You Zuo	游画	N	Friend of	友
Su Shi		蘇軾	Huang Tingjian	黃庭堅	N	Friend of	友
Su Shi		蘇軾	Wang Zhifang	王直方	N	Friend of	友
Su Shi		蘇軾	Wenren Andao	聞人安道	N	Friend of	友
Xie Jingwen		謝景溫	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of	友
Xie Jingwen		謝景溫	Wang Anshi	王安石	N	Friend of	友
Lv Gongzhu		呂公著	Sima Guang	司馬光	N	Friend of	友
Sima Guang	1	司馬光	Fan Zhen(2)	范鎮	N	Friend of	友
Sime Outre		司馬光	Wenren Andao	聞人安道	N	Friend of	友
Person IDs	of 1388 Save to		ve to Gephi Save to Pajek		818030 inyin	Save to GIS KML _	▶ Display Languag 简体 繁發

Searches Using Lists

If one wants to look for connections within a larger group of people chosen by other criteria, the form allows one to import a list of person IDs. Here one looks at Jinhua men who from the Yuan dynasty who have extant collections. As in all lists for importing people, CBDB requires a single column of IDs in ANSI encoding:

<u> </u>	/uan L	iterati CBI)B ids	-		\times
File	Edit	Format	View	Help		
0010	9727					^
0010	9706					
0010	9731					
0010	9733					
0028						
	7957					
0010						
0028						
	3142					
0028						
0027						
0010						
	9726					
0028						
0028						
0041						
0028						
0027						
0035						
0028						
0035						
0107						
0034	1380					~
<						>
					Ln	1, Col

One clicks on the Import List of People command button and locates the file:

Recall Person IDs	Select First Person 蘇軾 Su Shi	From 1050	Allow 2-no	de Intermediaries Run Ou	erv
A File Open					
← → × ↑ « OS (C:) → User	s > Michael > Documents > CBDB > Users Gu	ide → Sample Output	√ Ū	Search Sample Output	Q
Organize 🔻 New folder					
MyDocuments	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
Photos	Putian_1170_1270_network.vna	8/27/2014 10:52 AM	VNA File	391 KB	
Public	Putian_1170_1270_network_gis_UTF8.tab	8/27/2014 10:58 AM	TAB File	182 KB	
song tools	See Putian_1170_1270_network_UTF8.net	8/27/2014 10:54 AM	NET File	296 KB	
Song tools	PutianExam1050-1100.txt	3/17/2014 12:12 PM	Text Document	1 KB	
a OneDrive	PutianExam1200-1250.txt	3/17/2014 12:11 PM	Text Document	1 KB	
This PC	QuanzhoulDs.txt	8/25/2014 12:06 PM	Text Document	1 KB	
	₿ Su_test_networknet	9/12/2014 11:06 AM	NET File	72 KB	
🧊 3D Objects	SuShi_3311_kin_gis.tab	8/19/2014 11:35 AM	TAB File	18 KB	
Desktop	SuShi_3311_kin_network.vna	8/19/2014 11:32 AM	VNA File	20 KB	
Documents	🎘 SuShi_3311_kin_UTF8.net	8/19/2014 11:34 AM	NET File	13 KB	
🖶 Downloads	🍰 SuShi_ChengYi_2node_network_UTF8.net	12/30/2014 11:27	NET File	23 KB	
Music	SuShiKin_3311.gdf	8/19/2014 11:31 AM	GDF File	30 KB	
Pictures	🖧 test_kin_UTF8.net	9/12/2014 11:17 AM	NET File	14 KB	
Videos	testlist.txt	3/17/2014 12:42 PM	Text Document	1 KB	
1	VGC_office_960_1279_people_gis_UTF8.tab	8/9/2014 10:53 AM	TAB File	26 KB	
🛀 OS (C:)	Yuan Literati CBDB ids.txt	12/30/2014 12:22	Text Document	1 KB	
File name: Yuan L	iterati CBDB ids.txt		~	All Files (*.*)	~

If the file is successfully read, the form indicates that the names are from an imported list. To clear the list and return to selecting people through the two **Select** command buttons, simply click on the **Clear List of people** command button.

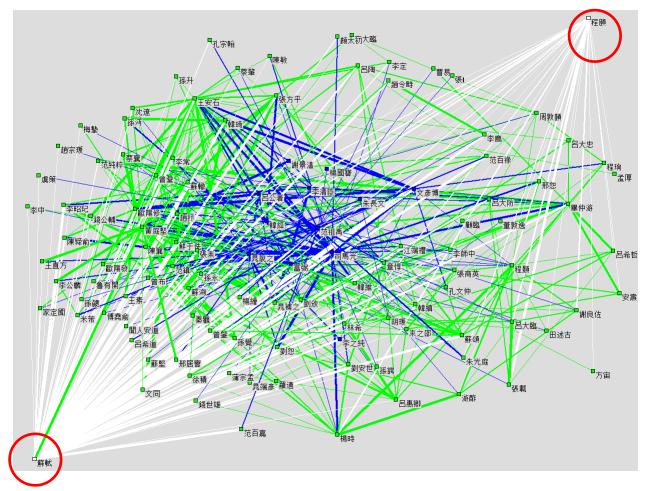
Once one has imported the list, the search procedures are the same. In this case, the query is set to look for one-node intermediaries with index years between 1200 and 1350 and produces 1,519 associations among 187 people:

Recall Person IDs	List of People	Select First Person	ed I [Imported List]	Inde	ex Years From 1200 To	1350 Ru	in Query
Clear I	ist of People	Select Second Person	ed I [Imported List]	Dyn	asties From 宋 Song	To 宋 So	ng
8	Tochul - Kinsnip rela	tions 🗌 Allow 2-node Interme	diaries	C	No Dates 📀 Use Index Years	Use Dynasties All	Dynasties
Associations People							
A Name -	姓名 •	Linked to 🗸	社會關係人姓; ▼	Kin/N +	Link	•	聯▲
Song Lian	宋濂	Tang Huaide	唐懷德	N	Friend of	友	
Xu Qian	許謙	Zhang Shu	張樞	N	Friend of	友	
Xu Qian	許謙	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of	友	
Xu Qian	許謙	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of	友	
Huang Jin	黃溍	Zhao Dane	趙大訥	N	Friend of	友	
Huang Jin	黃溍	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of	友	
Wu Shidao	吳師道	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Mou Yinglong	牟應龍	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Fang Hui(3)	方回	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Du Ben	杜本	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Dai Biaoyuan	戴表元	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Qiu Yuan	仇遠	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Gong Kai		N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Hu Changru	胡長孺	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Zhao Dane	趙大訥	N	Friend of	友	
Liu Guan	柳貫	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of	友	
Wu Lai	吳萊	Dai Cheng	戴珵	N	Friend of	友	
Hu Zhu	胡助	Ye Jinweng	葉謹翁	N	Friend of	友	Ψ.
Record: I4 4 1 of 1519	► H ►* 🕵 N	lo Filter Search	4				F
tore Person IDs Save to	UCINet Sa	ve to Gephi Save to Pajek	© UTF-8 C G	B 18030	Save to GIS	Help Display L	anguage:
			CBig-5 CP	inyin		简体	繁體

Output to SNA and GIS Programs

Like the other forms, LookAtAssociationPairs can generate files for use with Pajek and with GIS visualization programs. The output tables for Associations and People are the same as those in LookAtAssociations. Please consult the information in that section of the User's Guide.

Allowing the form to list all the relations between the 1-node and 2-node intermediaries between Su Shi and Cheng Yi who have index years between 1050 and 1120 intermediaries produces a network that can be imported into Pajek.



The default display for both nodes and edges in the SNA output files uses color-coding to indicate degree of distance from the target person and the type of connections:

Nodes	Edges
White = the target nodes;	from target nodes
Blue = nodes that serve as 1-node intermediaries	s from 1 st order to 2 nd order nodes
Green = nodes that serve as 2-node intermediarie	sbetween 2 nd order nodes (except for
	one mysterious line to Su Shi)

The output files aggregate the associations between people, and the width of the lines reflects the number of associations between nodes.

G. Using the Form "Query Place Associations"

The forms discussed above produce information about the relationship between people and places in the contexts of kinship and social relations, office holding, and entry into government. It may be useful to see how people and place come together in a more synoptic view. For example, one person may have been in office at a place which was the place of registry of the kin of a friend. This sort of drawing together of connections proves difficult without a way to aggregate information about a place over time. Thus CBDB provides the form **LookAtPlace**. The form can trace seven types of relationship to place:

- 1. Biographical Data: was this place the index place of the person? Did he or she move there?
- 2. Entry Data: did the person take an examination at this place, or was this place otherwise associated with the person's entry into government service? (At present CBDB has very little data on this type of relationship to place.)
- 3. Connection via Kinship: who were the kin of people from this place?
- 4. Connection via Association: who had associations with people from this place?
- 5. Place of Association: what social connections were created at this place? (At present CBDB has very little data on this type of relationship to place.)
- 6. Office Posting Data: who held office at this place?
- 7. Institutional Connection: who were associated with social institutions at this place?

The query below looks at Jinhua in the Southern Song dynasty.

elect Place Jinh port Places 金額		Use XY Reference Include Subordin	ate Units 📀	No Dates Use Index Years Use Dynasties	Index y Dynas All Dynas	ties From	om 1127 To:	1279 繁體 简体
Name	✓ 姓名	Index Year 👻	Place Name	• 地名 •	First Yea 🕶	Last Yea 👻	Category -	Relation
Wei Xiang	未詳		Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Praised or admired
Chen Kangbo	陳康伯	1097	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Was sent a reply by
Cheng Yu	程瑀	1087	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Cheng Yu	程瑀	1087	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Quan Bangyan	權邦彥	1080	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Menren was
Zhang Jun	張浚	1097	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Zhang Jun	張浚	1097	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Zhang Jun	張浚	1097	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Postface of book written
Zhang Fu	章服	1106	Jinhua	金華			Kinship	WF
Zhang Fu	章服	1106	Jinhua	金華			Kinship	DH
Zhang Fu	章服	1106	Jinhua	金華			Kinship	DH
Zhang Yi	章誼	1078	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Zhang Yi	章誼	1078	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Sacrificial prayer written
Zhao Buqi	趟不棄	1090	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	subordinate was
Zhao Buyou	趙不猷	1095	Jinhua	金華			Kinship	F
Zhao Buyou	趙不猷	1095	Jinhua	金華			Kinship	S3
Zheng Zhigang	鄭知岡	1099	Jinhua	金華			Associate Place	Postface of book written
ord: H 4 1 of 3393	++ rér ► ► ► ►	No Filter Search	11.m.h	公兹			A	•
in Query Indiv	vidual 🗹 Entry	Association	Office Post	ing Store Per	son IDs	Save	to Pajek Save	to UCINet Save to Geph

One can select which relationship to place to include in the search and can specify the usual sorts of parameters (use of *dynasty, index years* and the use of XY references). As with the other forms, one also can use a filtered list of place names or import a list of address IDs.

The output table has 17 fields:

- 1. Person name (Pinyin)
- 2. Person name (Chinese)
- 3. Index year
- 4. Place Name (Pinyin)
- 5. Place Name (Chinese)
- 6. Associate Name (Pinyin)
- 7. Associate Name (Chinese)
- 8. First year
- 9. Last year
- 10. Category of Place Association
- 11. Relation to Place within Category (English)
- 12. Relation to Place within Category (Chinese)
- 13. X coordinate
- 14. Y-coordinate
- 15. Index Year Type (English)
- 16. Index Year Type (Chinese)
- 17. Index Year Type Code

The *Category* specifies which of the seven types of relations to place is recorded for the person, while the *Relation* gives the specific information within the category. Thus the *Category* of "Biography" indicates the person's immediate biographical relationship to place, and the *Relation* provides the detail ("basic affiliation," "moved to," etc.). Similarly, the *Category* of "Associate Place" records that the person is from the selected place, the *Associate* has a social connection to the person, and *Relationship* provides the details of the relationship.

At present, the only way to write the results of a search to a file is as SNA data in Pajek or Gephi format. If there is a need to save the data in GIS form, this functionality can be added in future versions of the software. It should be stressed that this form is still somewhat experimental, and suggestions are welcome about its functionality and design.

H. Using the Form "Query Status"

The newest addition to the forms for exploring the CBDB data is **LookAtStatus**, which allows users to examine CBDB information on social distinctions recorded for members of the database. As explained in Chapter 2, **status** records ways in which individuals gained reputations in their communities. At present we have 285 codes divided into 7 categories:

事業
學術
武功
宗社
藝術
宗教
時事
布衣事

The form shares the features of the other forms. One can filter by dynasty or index year. One can select an index place (or group of index places) to explore. And one can store the person IDs to use in other forms. Below is the list of 2,162 records for social distinction through art (calligraphy and painting) for individuals that are in the present database, with no filtering of any sort.

Type Index Years From	Artistic Distinction	n 基衡 0 1911		Include Subordinat	e Units	
Dynasties From		То		All Dynasties	No Dates C Use Index Years	C Use Dynasties
Status People						
A Name	▼ 姓名	- Index ye - Sex -		Status 🗸	社會區分 ▼	First Year 🗸
Zha Dao	查道	955 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Chao Buzhi	晁補之	1049 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Chao Buzhi	晁補之	1049 M	painter		畫家	
Chen Yaozi	陳彝咨	971 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Qian Xie	錢勰	1034 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Qian Yi	錢易	970 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Qian Yi	錢易	970 M	painter		畫家	
Guo Si	郭思	1053 M	painter		豊家	
Li Jie	李誡	1051 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Li Jie	李誡	1051 M	painter		豊家	
Jiang Can	蔣璨	1085 M	calligrapher		書法家	
Xu Daoning	許道寧	M	calligrapher		書法家	
Xu Daoning	許道寧	M	painter		豊家	
Gao Shu	高述	1059 M	painter		豊家	
Guo Youqing	郭游卿	1082 M	painter		豊家	
Liang Ding	梁鼎	955 M	calligrapher		書法家	T
Record: I4 4 1 of 216	2 F FI F* 5	No Filter Search	•			Þ

Since some people (like Chao Buzhi above) attained distinction in both painting and calligraphy, the form also provides a separate list of the 1,901 people who participated in this category of social distinction:

	Type Index Years From Dynasties From	Artistic Distinction		1		ude Subordinate		C Use Index	Narrow	Person II
Statu	IS People	, ,								
/	Name 🗸	姓名 •	Index Year +t	Index Place 🗸	指數地址 -	Х -	Y .	Sex 🗸	XY count 👻	ID 🔺
	Su Zhizhong	蘇致中						M	0	
	Gu Renxiao	顧仁效						M	0	
	Gu Zong	顧宗		Guangzhou Fu	廣州府	113.256065	23.1346245	M	3	
	Gu Lu	顧禄		Huating	華亭	121.227638	31.009476	M	20	
	Gu Han	顧翰		Jiangdu	江都	119.437187	32.39127	M	6	
	Liu Qin	劉奏						M	0	
	Hou Zao	侯造						M	0	
	Zhou Fang	周昉						M	0	
	Shi Guanxiu	釋貫休						M	0	-
	Li Cou	李渎						M	0	2
	Li Shao	李韶	432	Guancheng	管城	113.641312	34.758076	M	8	
	Pei Liao	裴遼	474	Wenxi	聞喜	111.318657	35.426205	M	3	
	Li Quan	李權	483	Chang'an	長安	108.906976	34.246423	M	39	
	Gao Zhengchen	高正臣	521	He'nan	河南	112.38263	34.665276	M	45	
	Tang Dezong	唐德宗	542	Jiaoshui	膠水	119.94828	36.788235	M	1	
	Fu Yi	傅弈	555	Xiang Zhou	相州	114.3548	36.0976	M	1	
Re	ecord: 14 4 1013 of 1	1901 • •I •*	😽 Unfiltered 🛛	Search	4				- '	Þ

Note that the earliest index year is 432 but that there are 1,012 people for whom we do not have index years. Still, as it turns out, 1,864 people are at least associated with dynasties.

The form has output only as GIS data files because the person-status relationship is bipartite (that is, people are connected as nodes to status types as nodes rather than as people connected to other people).

Chapter 4: Advanced Query Techniques

The Access version of CBDB permits a variety of increasingly complex and powerful approaches to analyzing the data. The first level of advanced query simply is to use the output from one form as the input for a second search. The next step, taken when one has become relatively familiar with the data structures in CBDB, is to use the Access built-in Query Design form to create free-form queries. As one's command of the concepts of SQL (Structured Query Language) deepens, one can create ever more sophisticated queries. This chapter considers one example of using the output from CBDB forms as input for other queries and then introduces the basic ideas of SQL and illustrates them through an example that requires two steps in query design.

A. Kinship Networks for Examination Graduates in Putian, Fujian during

the Song

One question in the study of social history during the Song dynasty is whether local elites remained stable and controlled access to the cultural resources needed to gain entrance to official status or whether there was in fact social mobility where marginal families managed to join the elite stratum through the educational success of their sons. To explore this question, one can look at the kinship structures for those who entered government service through examinations in localities at different times during the Song and see if there is any change in organization. In our example, we consider Putian in Fujian during two periods: 1050-1100 and 1200-1250. We first use the LookAtEntry form:

Туре	Examination			1	250 Use In	dex Years	Putian		tet Int	Use XY Refe
		prera		2 /					莆田	The second secon
					- Uu LS		C Use P	erson Addr	C Use Entry #	ddr Subordinate
🔶 Name 🚽	- 姓名 -	Index Ye - Entr	y Y∈ -	Entr	у	- 7	\仕法 →	From	▼ 地址 ▼	地址類別 →
Fang Fengji	方逢吉	1253	1223	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Lin Chengji	林成季	1205	1202	examination: jins	shi or zhuke (fa	aci 科舉:	特奏名進士	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Lin Xikong	林希孔	1271	1241	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Liu Cheng	劉宬	1247	1226	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠続)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Liu Xiren	劉希仁	1241	1211	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Zheng Kan	鄭偘	1184	1235	examination: jins	shi (general)	科學:	進士(龍統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Zheng Junfu	鄭濬甫	1254	1250	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Ding Bogui	丁伯桂	1230	1202	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(龍統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Huang Zhen	黃縝	1230	1226	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(龍統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Fang Zhuo	方濯	1243	1238	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Fang Dadong	方大東	1236	1235	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Fang Mengzhong	方蒙仲	1261	1247	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠続)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Fang Qingsun	方清孫	1249	1235	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Fang Dacong	方大琮	1242	1205	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Huang Feixiong	黃非熊	1240	1202	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Zheng Jingfu	鄭涇甫	1244	1214	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Lin Ruli	林汝碉	1249	1241	examination: jins	shi or zhuke (fa	aci 科舉:	特奏名進士	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Lin Ruzhong	林汝忠	1250	1220	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Lin Yin	林峇	1228	1226	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Wang Zhuo	王擢	1232	1202	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠続)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Huang Lai	黃庲	1232	1202	examination: jins	shi (general)	科舉:	進士(籠統)	Putian	莆田	籍貫(基本地址)
Record: 14 4 1 of 112	► H M3 3	No Filter Searc	4000		1 · / N	-107 PP-1	Silling 1. Whether Fights V	D (1)	+ /+ +++	2009-2000 / 400-214 (10)-1-1-5
Record. IN TOTTIZ	P PI PM	A NOTICE Searc								
				3818030 🛈 UTE-6						

The procedure is:

- (1) Use Select Entry to choose all types in the category of "Examination" 科舉門.
- (2) Set the range of examinations first to 1050-1100. (Here I show 1200-1250.)
- (3) Use **Select Place** to choose Putian 莆田 during the Song Dynasty.
- (4) Run the Query
- (5) Use **Store Person IDs** to copy the IDs of the selected people into a temporary table.

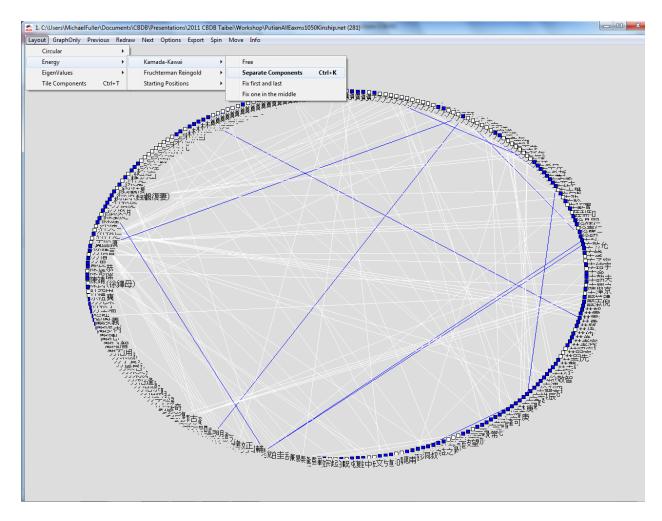
Once you have the table of the IDs of people from Putian who entered government through examination for the specified period, open the form **LookAtNetworks** and have the form read the stored table of people for 1050-1100:

Select Person Ir	nport People Recall Perso	on IDs All People [Recalle	ed Lis [Recalled List] Help	Display Language: 简体 繁體
Select Place	To save the data t	o the Clipboard, dick on the square in	the upper left corner to select all the records	, then right-dick on it and copy.
Import Places	Select Types of Relations	Social Network Relationship	People in the Social Network Aggreg	ated Social Relations
All Places	☐ Include Non-Kin	Select All		
	Friendship	Scholarship	Politics	✓ Writings
	🔽 Family	Teacher-Student	Equal Relation	Commemorative Texts
Use XY Reference	Religion	Scholarly Affiliation	Subordinate Relation	🔽 Epitaphs
Restrict to Place	Finance	Scholarly Topic	Superior Relation	✓ Prefaces / Postfaces
Include Subordinate Units	🔽 Medicine	Common Membership	Supportive Association	Ritual Texts
rom: 1000	Military	Academic Patronage	Recommendation / Sponsorship	Biographical Texts
0: 1150	Supportive	Literary / Artistic Affiliations	✓ Opposition	Explanatory Texts
1	Oppositional	✓ Intellectual Attacks		Admonitory Texts
	Oppositional			Correspondences
7 Include Male 7 Include Female	🔽 Include Kin	Max Ancestor Gen. 2		Texts for Social Occasions
\sim		Max Descend Gen. 2		
ax Node Dist. 1		Max Collateral Links 1		
ax Loop # 10		Max Marriage Links		
		Use Kinship Parameters		
Run Query	1			
Rerun Ouery				
Using Results	Save to UCINet	Save to Pajek G UTF-8 C	Big-5 Save to Gephi Sa	ave to GIS Exit
Store Person IDs		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	big 5	TE-8 C GB
	Include Person ID	Remove U-degree		T KML

Here, the procedure is:

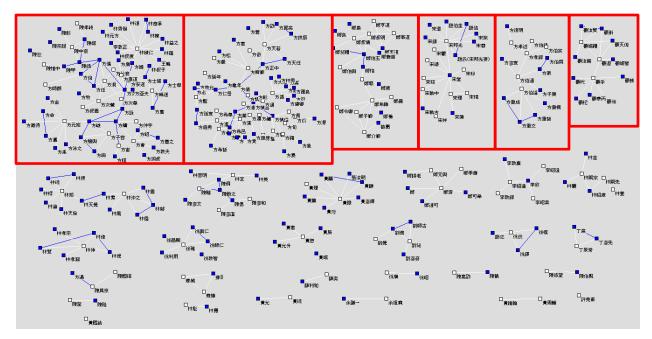
- (1) Recall the list of people IDs with the **Recall Person IDs** command button at the top of the form.
- (2) You will get confirmation that the table was correctly imported when you see "[Recalled List]."
- (3) Set the node distance to 1: we want to look only at directly connected people.
- (4) In this case, we want to look at just kinship networks, so unclick "Non-Kin."
- (5) After you run the query, save the results into a **Pajek** file that uses UTF-8 encoding.
- (6) Repeat the process for the people from 1200-1250 and create a second Pajek file.

Open your Social Network program and "Draw" the results. In this example we use **Pajek**:

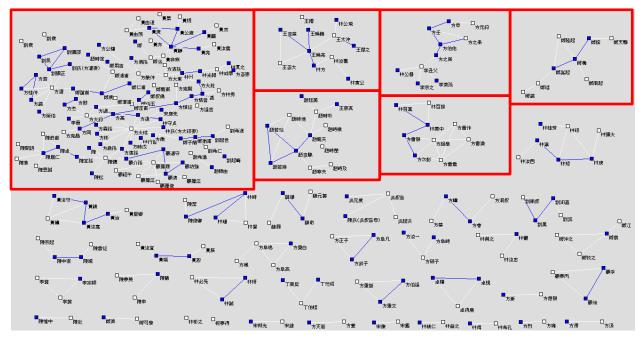


The initial layout for visualizing networks in Pajek is "Circular." A more useful layout for looking at groups of kinship networks is to select "Separate Components" in the "Kamada-Kawai" layout listings.

When one select and closely looks at the components of the kinship networks for men from Putian who passed an examination for the years 1050-1100 and 1200-1250, one gets:



Putian Examination Kinship Networks, 1050-1100



Putian Examination Kinship Networks, 1200-1250

Note that by the later period, the "principal component" (the largest component in the network) has grown to include not only a Fang 方, Chen 陳, and Lin 林 clan, but also members of Zheng 鄭 and Gu 顧 clans. The Song 宋 surname largely has disappeared. In the diagrams, the white nodes are the men who passed the examinations, and the blue squares are their kin. The white lines connect the examinees to their kin and to each other, while the blue lines connect kin to one another.

B. Using the Access Query Designer

Another extremely powerful capacity built into Access is the ability to design SQL queries to look at the CBDB data from whatever angle you wish. There are a few concepts to master, but the **Query Designer** in Access allows end-users to begin to explore the data without any knowledge of **SQL** (**Structured Query Language**). As you become more familiar with queries, you can learn more about the formalisms to help you work with the data better.

In order to use the **Query Designer**, you will need some knowledge of the tables in CBDB and their relations to one another. We have simplified some of the tasks by creating a set of tables that are "denormalized," that is, where we have added descriptive fields to explain the codes in the fields that rely on IDs. For example, the table BIOG_ADDR_DATA records lists of places associated with individuals: where they were born, where their "basic affiliation" was, where they moved, where they were buried, etc. The key information for each record, however, is a set of three codes: a person ID, an address ID, and an address type ID. We have created a second table, **ZZZ_BIOG_ADDR_DATA**, that takes information from other tables (BIOG_MAIN, ADDR_CODES, BIOG_ADDR_CODES) to give the name of the person, the name of the place, and the description of the type of address, along with other useful data. Using these tables with descriptions and codes simplifies the task of building a useful query. The tables are:

1. ZZZ_ALT_NAME_DATA

(fills in alternate name type)

2. ZZZ_BIOG_ADDR_DATA

(fills in address and address type)

- 3. ZZZ_BIOG_MAIN (fills in nianhao, ethnicity)
- 4. ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA (fills in entry type)

5. ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR

(this is the table for kinship, but it also provides the main entry for biographical address)

- ZZZ_NONKIN_BIOG_ADDR (this is the table for associations, but it also provides the main entry for biographical address)
- 7. ZZZ_POSTED_TO_ADDR_DATA (fill in address information)
- 8. ZZZ_POSTED_TO_OFFICE_DATA (fills in office information)
- 9. ZZZ_TEXT_DATA

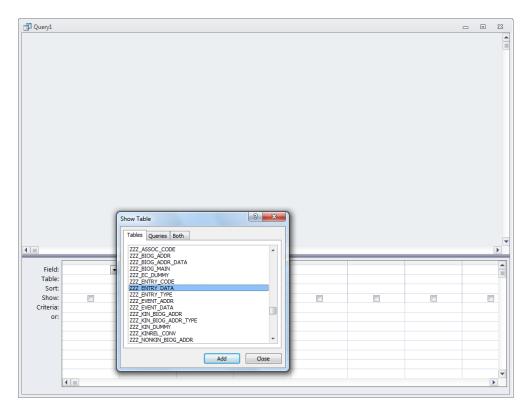
(fills in text data)

I. An Example:

The mode of entry into government of near kin of the successful *jinshi* degree candidates of the 1148 examination

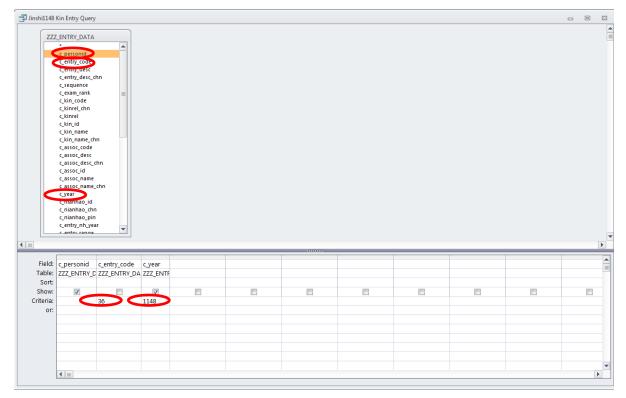
How might one use an SQL query to determine how many of the people who passed the *jinshi* examination in 1148 (for which we have a complete list) had close relatives who had entered government service?

1. In the **Create** menu (next to the **Home** tab at the top of the main screen), Select **Query Design**:



In the "Show Table" window, select ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA and click Add

2. Double-click on c_personid, c_entry_code, and c_year to add them to the query. Unclick the "Show" check-box for c_entry_code so that you can next specify a value but have the field not appear in the results of the query, since in every record, the value of the field will be the same. 3. Then in "Criteria" specify the value 36 for c_entry_code (*jinshi*), and the year 1148.



4. Check the results by right-clicking on the top border of the Query form and switching to **Datasheet View**:

	Kin Entry Query	/				<u>S</u> ave					1
						<u>C</u> lose					
	Z_ENTRY_DATA										
	c_personid					Close All					
	c_entry_code					Design Vie	w				
	c_entry_desc					SQL SOL View					
	c_entry_desc_d	chn					10.00				
	c_sequence					Datas <u>h</u> eet					
	c_exam_rank		=			Pivotrable	View				
	c_kin_code					PivotCharl	View				
	c_kinrel_chn										
	c_kinrel										
	c_kin_id c_kin_name										
	c_kin_name_ch										
	c_assoc_code										
	c_assoc_desc										
	c_assoc_desc_	chn									
	c_assoc_id										
	c_assoc_name										
	c_assoc_name	chn									
	c_year										
	c_nianhao_id										
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr	n									
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pin	n 1									
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	n 1 ar	•								
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pin	n 1 ar	•								
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	n 1 ar	•								
	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pir c_entry_nh_yee	n ar		c vear							
Field:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pir c_entry_nh_yei c_entry_range	n ar c_entry_	_code								
Field: Table:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_pir c_entry_nh_yei c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_E	n ar c_entry_	_code								
Field: Table: Sort:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ CZZZ_EN	_code TRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							
Field: Table: Sort: Show:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_phr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_E	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ CZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							
Field: Table: Sort: Show:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF				5			
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF	Ē						
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF	Ē						
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF	8						
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_id c_nianhao_chr c_nianhao_phr c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_nh_yea c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	n ar c_entry_ ZZZ_EN	_code ITRY_DA	ZZZ_ENTF							

personid 👻 c	/ear -	
466	1148	
70	1148	
601	1148	
3990	1148	
7201	1148	
667	1148	
1714	1148	
1286	1148	
3166	1148	
3317	1148	
8139	1148	
8159	1148	
10131	1148	
10572	1148	
10702	1148	
10938	1148	
11187	1148	
11280	1148	
11341	1148	
11358	1148	
11416	1148	
11572	1148	
11873	1148	
12302	1148	
13230	1148	
13280	1148	
13286	1148	
13438	1148	
13464	1148	
13477	1148	
13650	1148	
13951	1148	
13994	1148	
14094	1148	
14399	1148	

5. There are 273 records. (Please note that as CBDB adds data, these results will change.)

6. Now add the kinship table ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR by clicking on **Show Table** along the Query Tools menu at the top of the screen and select ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR from the "Show Table" window:

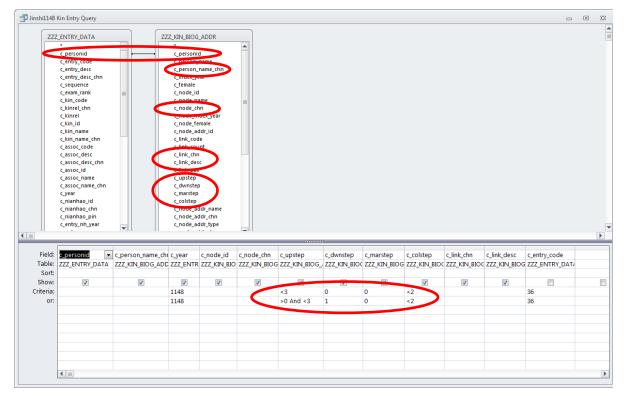
- a. Create a link between the two tables by clicking on c_personid in ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA and dragging it to the c_personid in ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR. The query builder may ask you to confirm that you want to select only those pairs of records from the two tables which share the same person IDs.
- b. From the kinship table, add the following fields:
 - c_person_name_chn (the name of the person identified by c_personid)
 - c_node_id (the ID of the relative)
 - c_node_chn (the name of the relative)
 - c_upstep (the number of generations up in the kinship relation)
 - c_dwnstep (the number of generations down in the kinship relation)
 - c marstep (the number of marriage relations involved in the kinship relation)
 - c_colstep (the number of brother/sister relations involved in the kinship relation)
 - c_link_desc (the English description of the kinship relation)

c_link_chn (the Chinese description of the kinship relation)

c. Set the limit for generations up (c_upstep) to 2 (i.e., FF, FFB, etc.)
 Set the limit for generations down (c_dwnstep) to 0 (i.e, we want to look only at ancestors)

Set the limit for affines (c_marstep) to o Set the limit for brother/sister (c_colstep) to at most 1

d. Repeat this process, but allow cousins (i.e. FBS or FFBS: 1 down step, at least 1 up)



6. Check the results: There are 621 relatives that meet the criteria

c_personid 👻	c_person_na 👻	c_node_id 👻	c_node_chn 👻	c_upstep 👻	c_dwnstep	 c_marstep 	 c_colstep 	 c_link_cod 	le 🖌 c_link_chn 👻	c_link_desc -	
70	陳良弼	134314	鄧氏(陳良弼 1	:	1	0	0	0	111 母	М	
70	陳良弼	23954	陳儀	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
466	襑璨	461	蔣之奇	:	1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	
466	襑璨	3233	蔣之美	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
601	方師尹	134737	孔氏(方師尹士	:	1	0	0	0	111 母	M	
601	方師尹	23968	方句	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
667 i	韓彥直	3330	韓彦質	(D	0	0	1	126 弟	B-	
667 i	韓彥直	3331	韓彥古		D	0	0	1	126 弟	B-	
667 i	韓彥直	53953	茅氏(韓世忠]	:	1	0	0	0	111 母	M	
667 i	韓彥直	8050	韓世忠	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
1286	陸升之	135730	田氏(陸升之士	:	1	0	0	0	111 母	Μ	
1286	陸升之	3630	陸靜之	(D	0	0	1	125 兄	B+	
1286	陸升之	13462	陸長民	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
1286	陸升之	7051	陸佖		2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	
1714	鄒樗	3888	鄒浩	:	1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	
1714	鄒樗	135574	石氏(鄒樗母)	:	1	0	0	0	111 母	Μ	
1714	鄒樗	12591	鄒洞	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
1714	鄒樗	18918	鄒戩	:	2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	
3166	張宗元	135532	蕭氏(張宗元士		1	0	0	0	111 母	Μ	
3166	張宗元	10223	張子厚	:	1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
3166	張宗元	3134	張俊		2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	
3317)	馬用休	134784	任氏()馬用休±		1	0	0	0	111 母	Μ	
	馬用休	23981			1	0	0	0	75 父	F	
3990	王萬修	134782	夏氏(王萬修士		1	0	0	0	111 母	M	

7. Now add a *second* version of the ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA table and link that table to the ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR table by making c_node_id = c_personid:

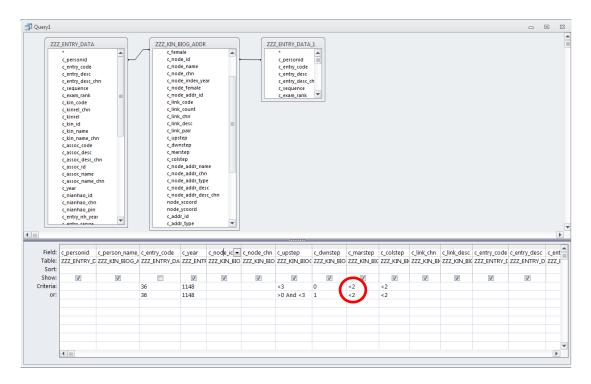
														-	
777	Z_ENTRY_DATA		ZZZ_KIN_B	IOG ADDR		ZZ	_ENTRY_DATA	1							
			c fem												
	c_personid		c_nod				c_personid								
	c_entry_code			e_name			c_entry_code								
	c_entry_desc			e_chn			c_entry_desc								
	c_entry_desc_ch	nn		e_index_yea	ar 🗌		c_entry_desc_o	h							
	c_sequence			e_female			c_sequence								
	c_exam_rank	=		e_addr_id			c_exam_rank								
	c_kin_code		c_link	code											
	c_kinrel_chn		<_link	_count											
	c_kinrel		c_link	chn											
	c_kin_id		<_link	desc	=										
	c_kin_name		c_link	pair											
	c_kin_name_ch	n	c_ups	tep											
	c_assoc_code		c_dwr												
	c_assoc_desc		c_mar												
	c_assoc_desc_c	hn	c_cols												
	c_assoc_id			e_addr_nar											
	c_assoc_name			e_addr_chr											
	c_assoc_name_	chn		e_addr_typ											
	c_year c_nianhao_id			e_addr_des e_addr_des											
					com										
	c_nianhao_chn		node	xcoord	c.c.m										
	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin		node_ node_	xcoord	c.um										
	c_nianhao_chn		node_ node_ c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id											
	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea		node_ node_ c_add	xcoord											
	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea		node_ node_ c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id											
	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	r v	node_ node_ c_add c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type	•	c node chn		c dwnsten	c marsten	c colstep	c link chn	c link desc	c entry code	c entry desc	C.P
Field:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	r v	node_ node_ c_add c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year	▼ c_node_id	c_node_chn	c_upstep							c_entry_desc	
Field: Table:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	r v	node_ node_ c_add c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year	▼ c_node_id		c_upstep								
Field: Table: Sort:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO(ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea	r v	c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF	▼ c_node_id		c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B					
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_add	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	
Field: Table: Sort: Show: Criteria:	c_nianhao_chn c_nianhao_pin c_entry_nh_yea c_entry_range c_personid ZZZ_ENTRY_D	r c_person_name ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_P	c_entry_code 2ZZ_ENTRY_DA	xcoord ycoord r_id r_type c_year ZZZ_ENTF I148	c_node_id ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	c_upstep ZZZ_KIN_BIO <3	ZZZ_KIN_BIO	ZZZ_KIN_BIC	ZZZ_KIN_B <2	0 ZZZ_KIN_BI	ZZZ_KIN_BIG	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	ZZZ_ENTRY_D	

8. Add the two fields c_entry_desc and c_entry_desc_chn from ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA_1 (to get the mode of entry of the kin) and check the results:

personid 👻	c_person_ •	c_node	c_node_(+	c_upstep 🗸	c_dwnst∈	 c_marstes 	 c_colste 	c_link_coc -	c_link_chn -	c_link_d -	c_entry_des +	c_entry_desc_o
466	蔣璨	461	蔣之奇	1	Ĺ	0	0	1 7	9 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
466	蔣璨	461	蔣之奇	1	L	0	0	1 7	9 從父;伯叔父	FB	Decree examin	□科舉制舉:賢
466	蔣璨	3233	蔣之美	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
667	韓彥直	8050	韓世忠	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	military merit:	軍員轉補
1286	陸升之	3630	陸靜之	()	0	0	1 12	5 兄	B+	yin privilege: g	(恩蔭(籠統)
1286	陸升之	13462	陸長民	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
1714	鄒樗	3888	鄒浩	1	L	0	0	1 7	9 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
3166	張宗元	3134	張俊	2	2	0	0	0 6	2 祖父	FF	military merit:	軍員轉補
3990	王萬修	20097	王萬全	1	L	1	0	1 11	9 從兄弟;堂兄3	FBS	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
7201	朱江	16698	朱淵	1	L	1	0	1 13	0 從弟	FBS-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
10572	吳邵年	10571	吳表臣	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11187	傅知新	11181	傅希龍	1	L	0	0	1 7	9 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11280	方綰	11228	方次彭	2	2	0	0	0 6	2 祖父	FF	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11280	方綰	11273	方深道	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11358	龔夢良	12537	龔元	()	0	0	1 12	6 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:特奏名
11358	龔夢良	11357	龔茂良	()	0	0	1 12	5 兄	B+	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11416	方簡輿	20287	方絢	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(八
13286	劉安世	13285	劉思	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	honorific title	封贈
13438	詹亢宗	13437	詹林宗	()	0	0	1 12	6 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13438	詹亢宗	13352	詹京	2	2	0	0	0 6	2 祖父	FF	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13464	陸光之	13462	陸長民	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13477	王佐	22224	王公袞	()	0	0	1 12	6 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13477	王佐	13476	王俊彦	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13951	洪邦直	10156	洪皓	2	2	0	0	1 6	4 從祖;伯叔祖	FFB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
14094	葛邰	14093	葛立中	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination:	F 科舉:舉進士
14407	陳舉善	15236	陳嘉善	()	0	0	1 12	6 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
14420	陳豐	14419	陳驥	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
14819	趙彥恂	364	趙公稱	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
14913	趙像之	14914	趙儼之	()	0	0	1 12	6 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籬
14913	趙像之	14912	趙叔替	1	L	0	0	0 7	5 父	F	grace given to	宗子該恩

86 kin from the 273 initial degree recipients have data on how they entered officialdom

9. Simply adding a 1 to the c_marstep will allow one to look at affinal relations as well. Using the criterion "<2" means that a c_marstep of either o or 1 in the record will be acceptable:



This produces 6 additional records for a total of 92.

personic	🝷 c_person_ 🗸	c_node	c_node_(+	c_upstep +	c_dwnste	 c_marste 	 c_colste 	 c_link_co 	c → c_link_chn →	c_link_d -	c_entry_des +	c_entry_desc_o
	466 蔣璨	461	蔣之奇		1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
	466 蔣璨	461	蔣之奇		1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	Decree examin	科舉制舉:賢
	466 蔣璨	3233	蔣之美		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
	667 韓彥直	8050	韓世忠		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	military merit:	軍員轉補
1	286 陸升之	3630	陸靜之		0	0	0	1	125 兄	B+	yin privilege: g	恩蔭(籠統)
1	286 陸升之	13462	陸長民		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
1	714 鄒樗	3888	鄒浩		1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
3	166 張宗元	3134	張俊		2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	military merit:	軍員轉補
3	166 張宗元	7046	劉光世		1	0	1	0	76 岳父	WF	military merit:	軍員轉補
3	317 馮用休	8050	韓世忠		1	0	1	0	76 岳文	WF	military merit:	軍員轉補
3	990 王萬修	8050	韓世忠		1	0	1	0	76 岳父	WF	military merit:	軍員轉補
3	990 王萬修	20097	王萬全		1	1	0	1	119 從兄弟;堂兄:	FBS	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
7	201 朱江	16698	朱淵		1	1	0	1	130 從弟	FBS-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
10	572 吳邵年	10571	吳表臣		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11	187 傅知新	11181	傅希龍		1	0	0	1	79 從父;伯叔父	FB	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11	280 方綰	11228	方次彭		2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11	280 方綰	11273	方深道		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11	358 龔夢良	12537	龔元		0	0	0	1	126 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:特奏名
11	358 龔夢良	11357	龔茂良		0	0	0	1	125 兄	B+	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
11	416 方簡輿	20287	方絢		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(八
13	230 毛惠直	15903	羅紱		1	0	1	0	76 岳父	WF	examination: j	科舉:鄉貢舉
13	286 劉安世	13285	劉思		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	honorific title	封贈
13	438 詹亢宗	13437	詹林宗		0	0	0	1	126 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13	438 詹亢宗	13352	詹京		2	0	0	0	62 祖父	FF	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13	464 陸光之	13462	陸長民		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13	477 王佐	22224	王公袞		0	0	0	1	126 弟	B-	examination: j	科舉:進士(籠
13	477 王佐	13476	王俊彦		1	0	0	0	75 父	F	examination: i	科舉: 進士(籠

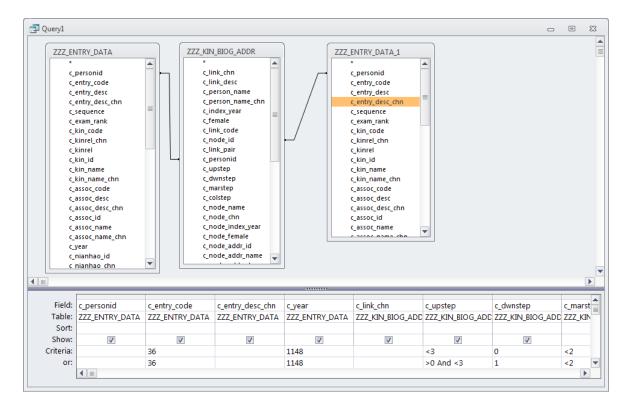
A total 92 relatives with records for entering government service from among the men who passed the *jinshi* examination in 1148 (early Southern Song) is not a huge number, and it really is the initial data which invites further research. One can GIS data to look for geographical clustering. One also can repeat this analysis for various periods throughout the Song dynasty to see if the patterns change. The goal of this section has been to give you some idea about how one can construct your own ever-more-complex queries as you get familiar with the Query Builder and with SQL as a language and a methodology.

II. Some Useful Additional Procedures for Queries

A. Null Information can be Useful

In the above query, we dealt only with those relatives for whom information about their mode of entering government service was known. Suppose, however, that we wanted a list of *all* the relatives *as well as* the available information about their mode of entering service. Such a list helps clarify the percentage for whom we have data.

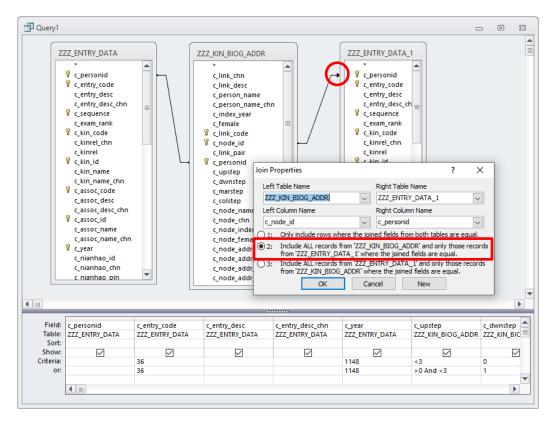
Our initial design looked like:



We need to change the way Access selects its records. To do this we need to modify the **link between the entry data for the kin and the kin** themselves, which we created by equating c_node_id (i.e., the ID for the kin) in ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR with c_personid in ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA_1, the second copy of ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA you added to the query.

```
ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR. c_node_id = ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA_1. c_personid
```

To modify that link, double-click on the line connecting c_node_id and c_personid. This will open a dialog box:



Select option 2 and click OK. Note the arrow pointing to c_personid. This arrow indicates a "left join" in the language of SQL. This **left join** includes all the records from ZZZ_KIN_BIOG_ADDR (the left table) that match the other query criteria as well as the fields from ZZZ_ENTRY_DATA_1 (the right table) where there is a match in kin IDs and entry IDs. (Left and Right are determined by the order in which the tables are linked.)

When we execute the query, we get records for all the initial 621 kin.

B. The TablesFields Table

For getting information on additional people involved in various types of social interactions, you need to know which fields in a table refer to IDs for people. When in doubt, you can open the TablesFields table from the list of tables on the left of the main Access interface and look for the fields in the table you want to explore. Those that have

"BIOG_MAIN" in the "foreign key" column and "c_personid" in the ForeignKeyBase column refer to people.² For example, in ASSOC_DATA, we have:

AccessTblNm	 AccessFldNm 	🔻 IndexOnFiel 🗸	DataFormat 👻	NULL_allowe -	ForeignKey	 ForeignKeyBasel -
assoc_data	c_addr_id		Long	V	ADDR_CODES	c_addr_id
assoc_data	c_assoc_claimer_id		Long	v	BIOG_MAIN	c_personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_code	Primary	Long		ASSOC_CODES	c_assoc_code
assoc_data	c_assoc_count		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_assoc_day		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_assoc_day_gz		Integer	V	GANZHI_CODES	c_ganzhi_code
assoc_data	c assoc id	Primary	Long		BIOG MAIN	c personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_intercalary		Binary	V		
assoc_data	c_assoc_kin_code	Primary	Long			
assoc_data	c assoc kin id	Primary	Long		BIOG MAIN	c personid
assoc_data	c_assoc_month		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_assoc_nh_code		Integer	V	nian_hao	c_nianhao_id
assoc_data	c_assoc_nh_year		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_assoc_range		Integer	V	year_range_codes	c_range_code
assoc_data	c_assoc_year		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_inst_code		Integer		SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_CODES	c_inst_code
assoc_data	c_inst_name_code		Integer		SOCIAL_INSTITUTION_NAME_CO	DDE c_inst_name_code
assoc_data	c_kin_code	Primary	Long		KINSHIP_CODES	c_kincode
assoc_data	c kin id	Primary	Long		BIOG MAIN	
assoc_data	c_litgenre_code		Integer	V	literarygenre_codes	<pre>c_lit_genre_code</pre>
assoc_data	c_notes		Memo	V		
assoc_data	c_occasion_code		Integer	V	OCCASION_CODES	c_occasion_code
assoc_data	c_pages		Text	V		
assoc_data	c personid	Primary	Long		BIOG MAIN	c personid
assoc_data	c_sequence		Integer	V		
assoc_data	c_source		Long		TEXT_CODES	c_textid
assoc_data	c_text_title		Text			
assoc data	c topic code		Integer	V	SCHOLARLYTOPIC CODES	c topic code

Among all these, the following are IDs of people:

- c_assoc_claimer_id (the ID of the person claiming the existence of the association) c_assoc_id (the ID of the associate)
- c_kin_id (the ID of the kin of the main person in the record through who the association exists, if any)
- c_personid (the person whom the record is about)

² In a normalized database, "foreign key" simply refers to those fields that use the IDs defined (as primary keys) in other tables.

Appendices

A. Installing the MS Access Files

In order to keep the database files within the two gigabyte limit for Microsoft Access files, CBDB is divided into four files: three "Base" files with the tables of data, and a "User" file with the user interface. The User file draws on the tables in the Base files as "linked tables." When you install the CBDB files, the Access program will automatically create the links between the User and Base files that you have installed in a shared directory. If that link fails or you need to recreate the link when you download new data files, the Navigation pane provides a way to recreate the links.

To install the MS Access database

- 1. Create a folder into which to extract the four files that you have downloaded from the CBDB website. Extract the files.
- 2. Double-click on the User file to open it in Microsoft Access. You will see:



Note the arrows next to most of the tables in the list on the left side of the screen. The arrow indicates that the table is a *linked* table from the Base files.

3. Double-click on any linked table, and if the table is successfully linked, it will open. If the link is broken, you will see the message:



- 4. If you get an error message, double-check that the three data files are in the same directory as the User file. If they are, write down the name of one of the data files, e.g. CBDB_20210225_DATA1.mdb. The date "20210225" (in YYYYMMDD format) gives the date of the data release.
- 5. Next, click on the "Relink Tables" command button in the Navigation Pane. This will open a form that will ask for the date of the data release:

E Please Provide DATA Version	\times
Please provide the current version of the Data. For example: 20180412 (YYYYMMDD)	
20210225	
OK Cancel Help	

Write the date into the form and click "OK." The form will relink the tables.

6. The User file is now ready to use.

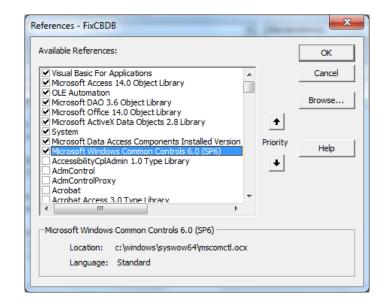
B. Updating the Visual Basic Environment (if necessary)

Adding References

CBDB uses a variety of Visual Basic resources that are not part of the default MS Access Visual Basic environment. If your effort to run a routine produces an error about an undefined VB object, you may need to double-check the "References" used by Visual Basic.

To do this:

- 1. Under "Database Tools" in the main Access window, select Visual Basic. This will launch the Visual Basic editor.
- 2. In the VB editor, click on the menu item "Tools" and then "References..." You will see something like:



3. If you do not see the same references checked, please scroll down the list and make your "References" list match this one. You may encounter a complaint about duplicated resources. In that case, you will see that your initial checked list has components that are *not* on this list. Uncheck them and try again.

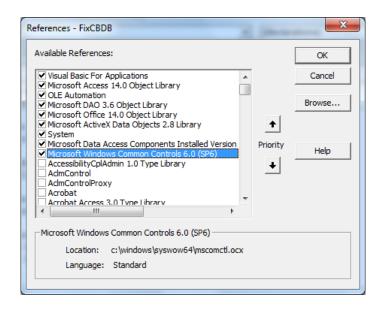
Adding TreeView to Visual Basic

If your copy of Access gives you an error when you try to select an office in LookAtOffices or select an association in LookAtAssociations, this is because you do not have a file (MSCOMTL.ocx) added to your Visual Basic environment.

119

To Fix:

- 1. Under "Database Tools" in the main Access window, select Visual Basic. This will launch the Visual Basic editor.
- 2. In the VB editor, click on the menu item "Tools" and then "References..." You will see something like:



- 3. If you see "Microsoft Windows Common Controls 6.0 (SP6)," then your problem may something else. Please uncheck the check box, close the window, exit the VB editor, close Access, then reopen Access, return to the editor, and go to step 5 below. If this does not let TreeView work, please let us know.
- 4. If you do NOT see the line, please scroll down the list. If you find the line, click on it to check the box. Click OK.
- 5. If you do not find the Common Controls 6.0 on the list, you will need to add it.
 - a. Click on "Browse..."
 - b. If you are using **Windows 7**, go to the subdirectory SysWOW64 in the Windows directory.

If you are using **Windows XP**, go to the subdirectory System32.

- c. Change the "Files of type" to: "ActiveX Controls (*.ocx)"
- d. You should see:

Appendix B: Updating the Visual Basic Environment

120

췸 Add Refer	ence		×
Look in: 🚺	SysWOW64	- 🗧 🔁	≝
Name	م م		*
	cx ICT2.OCX ICTL.OCX		
File name:	MSCOMCTL.OCX		Open
Files of type:	ActiveX Controls (*.ocx)	•	Cancel Help

- e. Click on "MSCOMCTL.OCX"
- f. Click on "Open"
- g. Make sure the check-box for Common Controls 6.0 is checked in the References window, then click "OK."
- 6. If you do not find MSCOMCTL.OCX in SysWOW64, you will need to add it.
 - a. The CBDBPatch.rar file that you downloaded from the CBDB website contains a copy of the OCX file as well as these instructions.
 - b. Copy the file MSCOMCTL.OCX to C:\WINDOWS\SysWOW64
 - c. Now you will need to register the file:
 - 1. Click on the Windows "Start" Button.
 - 2. Select "All Programs" and then "Accessories"
 - 3. Right-click on "Command Prompt" and click on "Run as Administrator."
 - 4. Click "yes" when the system asks you if it can proceed.
 - 5. In the Command Prompt window, type:

REGSVR32 C:\Windows\sysWOW64\MSCOMCTL.OCX

- 6. Hit "Enter" to run the program.
- 7. Close the Command Prompt window.
- d. Now perform the steps listed in (1) (5) on the first page.
- 7. To exit the **Visual Basic Editor**, click on the menu item "File" and then on "Close and Return to Microsoft Access."

C. Installing the SQLite CBDB database on a Macintosh

For Apple users (or Linux users, who probably do not need these instructions), there is a stand-alone version of the CBDB database using the SQLite format.

For any database file to be used in a Macintosh system, the operating system needs a connector between the file and the standard ODBC (Open Database Connectivity) interface. In order to make this connection, you will need the Mac ODBC Administrator and the ODBC driver for SQLite. (You may need to download these from the web, or you may decide to leave these steps to your information technology specialist, if you have access to one. The ODBC driver for SQLite can be downloaded from http://www.ch-werner.de/sqliteodbc/).

- 1. Install the Macintosh ODBC Administrator and the driver for SQLite.
- 2. In "Finder," go to Utilities and open the ODBC Administrator.
- 3. Go to User DSN and add "CBDBFull" as an SQLite database:



4. Click on "Configure" to set up the connector:

	Data Source Name (DSN):	sqlite
Name	Description:	
sqlite	Keyword	Value
	database	/Users/Alice/Documents/Dad/20130610CBDBa
	Add Remove	Cancel OK
	: User data source stores informa vider. A User data source is visib	
🔒 ci	ck the lock to make changes.	Revert Apply

- 5. Add the keyword "database" and use the full path for the database file as the "value."
- 6. Click on OK. The window will close. Then click on Apply.
- 7. The SQLite version of CBDB should be ready to use with OpenOffice or whatever software interface you prefer.

D. Change Log for CBDB

The Access version of CBDB was significantly reorganized with the **AW** release: the data and the querying interface are now completely separate and can be updated independently. For all more recent releases, changes in the data and in the interface are reported separately.

Versions:

CBDB SQL Server Version 1

Announcement

We are delighted to announce the introduction of CBDB_SS, a version of CBDB that is identical to Version BC in its appearance and functionality, except that the data for CBDB is now stored on a SQL Server Express database platform. SQL Server does not have the limitation in file size in MS Access that required us to split the CBDB data into three separate Access files and will allow us to continue to use the PC-based version of CBDB for the foreseeable future.

The code for CBDB has been rewritten so that all queries are performed by the SQL Server database and the results then become available to the CBDB user interface. There are only a few insignificant (we hope) differences in behavior, and in general, queries should run more quickly on the SQL Server version.

Users who create their own queries with MS Access Query Builder may encounter a few problems created by inconsistencies between the versions of SQL in Access and in SQL Server. Advanced users should consider downloading and installing MS SQL Server Management Studio, which gives on direct access to the SQL Server CBDB database.

CBDB Interface Version BC:

Changes:

- Index Place is now handled the way Index Year is: both are added to BIOG_MAIN. Index Year derives from birth year or death year (values in BIOG_MAIN), if they are known, and, if not, from data elsewhere in the system. A source code for the index year value is included in BIOG_MAIN. Similarly, Index Place is derived from data in BIOG_ADDR_DATA, and the type code for Index Place is included in BIOG_MAIN. As a result, users should use ZZZ_BIOG_MAIN instead of ZZZ_ALL_BIOG_ADDR as the table for building queries about people
- 2. Because scholars may prefer to use different categories of place association to define the Index Place, the BC version of CBDB includes a form accessible from the

Navigation Pane through which the user can change the hierarchy of places associations used to define Index Place. (See the explanation under the heading "Navigation Pane."

- 3. Searching by dynasty behaves a bit differently. When one specifies that the "from" and "to" dynasties are the same, for example from Yuan π to Yuan, the search routines now look for data with that particular *code* (Yuan = 18) rather than for all dynasties that have a temporal overlap with the selected dynasty (for instance, the Yuan [1234-1367], overlaps with the Song dynasty [960-1279]).
- 4. To select codes for **Association**, **Entry**, **Office**, **Place**, and **Status**, CBDB now allow the user to select *more than one category* at a time. As a result, the form behaves a bit differently than before: the form always moves to the *bottom* of the list for any type in the right-hand list box, so that the user will need to scroll up to see the entire list. Also, while the search function still works, it does not highlight the target record.
- 5. Various bugs were fixed in the behavior of the forms. In particular, the address tree now does a better job checking and sorting out subordinate relations between administrative units.

CBDB Interface Version BB:

Changes:

- 1. The **Index Year** has been significantly revised. It now represents the *birth year* of the individual. For individuals for whom the year of birth is not known, CBDB uses a series of calculations based on other data (see the main text for a detailed explanation). While CBDB has derived the index year for individuals in the past, it now uses *derived* index years to derive yet more index years when it is possible. The **Index Year Type Code** preserves the steps in the derivation. Please note that each iteration is yet more inaccurate, but we believe that for running queries an index year that is off by a decade is still better than having no index year at all.
- 2. CBDB is now explicit that the address codes used for searches is an **Index Place**, a construct analogous to **Index Year**. While the address codes used for searches always have been assigned according to a hierarchy of place information, we believe that it is better to be explicit about the status of index place. Even the "basic place affiliation" (*jiguan* 籍貫) has problems in its historical interpretation, so that it always remains useful to be circumspect about the assignment of index places. They are largely—but not entirely—reliable.
- 3. The approach to kinship searches has been revised. In concatenating kinship relations in iterative searches, CBDB now automatically simplifies eight relationships:

BB (brother's brother) → Brother ZB (sister's brother) → Brother BZ (brother's sister) \rightarrow Sister ZZ (sister's sister) \rightarrow Sister SB (son's brother) \rightarrow Son

SZ (son's sister) \rightarrow Daughter

DB (daughter's brother) → Son

DZ (daughter's sister) \rightarrow Daughter

The effect of this change is that the "collateral" parameter in the relationship *decreases by 1*, so that the relationship (and the person identified through the relationship) may now remain within the search limits specified by the user. Moreover, CBDB may identify additional new relations of the newly permitted individual who would not have appeared in the earlier version of the search.

- 4. CBDB now has a MS Access "Look at Status" form to allow users to explore categories of social distinction.
- 5. All the MS Access query forms now permit using **dynasty** as a search parameter. There remain many individuals for which CBDB lacks the data to assign an index year, and while searches by dynasty define a rather broad time period, still it provides some temporal specification that we believe may prove useful.

CBDB Interface Version BA:

Changes:

- 1. This release fixes a major bug in the way that the XY count is counted when outputting data to Gephi.
- 2. This release adds the ability to export to Gephi in the **Query Associations** and **Query Pair-Wise Associations** forms.
- 3. The output to Gephi now includes the XY coordinates to allow users to take advantage of the Geographic Distribution visualization add-on in Gephi.

CBDB Interface Version AZ:

Changes:

- 1. Removal of the ability to filter by superior administrative unit when selecting places.
- 2. Addition of the ability to include or disallow the inclusion of subordinate administrative units when running queries that involve restrictions to specific places.

CBDB Interface Version AY:

This release is effective as of 2019-04-29. Additions include:

- 1, Michael Fuller updated address selector to allow users to filter place names by superior administrative units.
- 2, Edith Enright systematically refined our label translations in Access query interface.

CBDB Data Release 20190424

Changes:

- 18,124 new social assignations for Tang and Five Dynasties from *The communication poems for Tang and Five Dynasties figures* 唐五代人交往詩索引 with 4,380 new figures, 702 new alternative names and 671 new kinship relationships etc. (contributor: Shuhua Zhang 張淑華, Qiong Yang 楊瓊, Yongqin Li 李永琴, Chengguo Pei 裴成國)
- 5,895 new Tang addresses with 11,844 belongs data from General History of Chinese Administrative Divisions 中國行政區劃通史. (contributor: Chao Wei 魏 超, Yifan Wang 王一帆, Yun Xing 邢雲, Wen Luo 駱文, Yuying Yuan 袁鈺瑩)
- 3. 1,200 new address names with 670 new address belongs data for Jin Dynasty. (contributor: Jingjia Qiu 邱靖嘉)
- 4. 1,765 new office titles for Jin dynasty. (contributor: Jingjia Qiu 邱靖嘉)

CBDB Interface Version AX

This release is effective as of 2018-12-14. Additions include:

- 1. An important feature of kinship network algorithm was added. The duplicate records for kinship relationships can be calculated correctly in this new algorithm.
- 2. The query forms now have a **Store Person IDs** button to save the list of people created in a query. That stored list of IDs can be recalled for use in other forms (where relevant) through a new **Recall Person IDs** button.

CBDB Data Release 20180831

Changes:

- 1. 5,300 new persons added with 5,300 entries *jiguan* data, 4,000 other entries, and 2,300 alternative names from the <u>Name Authority Database</u> at Academia Sinica;
- 2. 8,000 person ID entries are mapped between CBDB and the <u>Name Authority</u> <u>Database</u>;
- 3. Bugs were fixed in pinyin entries and *jiguan* data etc.

CBDB AW Version:

This release is effective as of 2018-09-01. Changes to the interface include:

- 1. Michael Fuller created **Relink Tables** button on the Navigation panel as a new and more efficient mechanism to connect the user interface and the backend data which is now in three separate files with name that indicate the date of release of the data, for example CBDB_20190424_DATA1.mdb, CBDB_20190424_DATA2.mdb, CBDB_20190424_DATA3.mdb.
- 2. The database was thoroughly cleaned with the foreign key mechanism (contributor: Fu Qunchao 傅群超);

20170829CBDB AV Version:

This release is effective as of 2017-09-07. Additions include:

Data

- 1. 51,551 new persons with 34,447 posting from local gazetteers;
- 2. 467 Wuzhou jinshi degree holders from Song to Yuan dynasties;
- 3. 841 figures with 1,725 kinship associations and 381 social associations from 全元文, 宋濂全集, 遜志齋集 etc. (contributor: Yu Wen 于文);

Interface

- 1. Michael Fuller and Chen Song has designed a **Rerun** function in Query Social Networks to run queries using the results from the previous query.
- 2. A new query function named Query Place Associations.
- 3. The Office holding query form now allows the user to select both the place of the posting and the index place of the office-holder.

20170424CBDB AU Version:

This release is effective as of 2017-04-25. The Access interface has not changed: It remains the AU version, but the data has been updated to the 2010425 release. Additions include:

- 1. 789 Wuzhou figures with 500 biographical address data, 1,800 kinship relations and other data from 全宋文 and 金華府志 (contributor : Du Feiran 杜斐然);
- 2. 700 biographical addresses, 3,000 kinship relations, 500 postings and other data from 全元文, 宋濂全集 and 藥房樵唱 (contributor : Yu Wen 于文);

- 3. 6,700 figures were connected to the <u>明清人名權威檔案 database</u> (contributor: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica);
- 4. Tang bureaucratic tree added (contributor: Lik Hang Tsui 徐力恆)
- 5. Fixed several mistakes in the bureaucratic and biographical data. Thanks to Chu Pingtzu 祝平次 and Yang Guang 楊光's for reporting them.

20170310CBDB AU Version:

This release is effective as of 2017-03-13. Additions include:

Data

- 1. Data on 8,836 Tang figures and their 15,138 postings (source: 唐九卿考, 唐刺史考全編);
- 2. 5,921 Tang personid were disambiguated (contributor: Wen Xin 文欣);
- 3. 770 figures from 全元文 (contributor: Yu Wen 于文);
- 4. 1498 social status data from the Tang Dynasty (source: 唐五代人物傳記資料綜合索引);

Interface

- 1. Updated User Guide with English and Chinese versions (collated by Lik Hang Tsui 徐 力恆);
- 2. Michael Fuller and Chu Ping-tzu rewrote several critical codes in CBDB Access Database so that it can run on both 32-bit and 64-bit MS Windows;
- 3. Michael Fuller added import person id list function to the Query Mediated Associations interface.

20150202CBDB AS Version:

This release is effective as of 2015-03-18. Additions to previous versions include:

- 1. 36,826 new persons and 38,565 new entry records of Ming and Qing Civil Service Jinshi Degree holder (source: 明清人物題名碑);
- 2. 3,142 Liao Dynasty office titles with Liao office tree (contributor: Cao Liu 曹流);
- 3. Yuan office tree (contributor: Yi Ding 丁一, Yu Yue 于月);
- 4. 1,004 Song Yuan Academies (contributor: Stephen P. Ford);
- 5. 272 China emperors with their Posthumous Name (謚號), Honorific name (廟號);

Interface

- 1. Revised Help Files.
- 2. Place name filter to select a set of places for search
- 3. Searching places based on geographic coordinates and proximity

20140310CBDB AR Version

This release, on date 2014-03-10, is built upon the Oct. 8 2013 dataset. Major changes in this version include:

Data

- 1. 27,000 association data from Ming Biographical Materials (明人傳記資料索引)(contributor: Qiaomei Tang 唐巧美 and Hui Cheng 程卉)
- 2. 5,000 entry data from Ming civil service high degree holders (jinshi)
- 3. 3,700 posting data from Ming civil service high degree holders (jinshi)
- 4. 3,300 books from the Ming Qing Women Writers database (MQWW) and Ming Biographical Materials (明人傳記資料索引)
- 5. 2,800 address codes were updated (contributor: Yi Ding \top --)

Interface

- 1. This release also fixed minor mistakes in the posted_to_office data and altname data in the previous standalone database.
- 2. In addition, new search and selection features have been added to the "LookAt" forms as well as greater flexibility in choosing whether to use index years. All the search routines have been rewritten in SQL to greatly speed up the searches.

20131008CBDB AQ Version:

This release 20131008CBDBaq.mdb, on date 2013-10-08, is built upon the Sep. 21 2013 dataset. This version adds biographical data on 200,000 *new men and women* to the dataset from the 7th to the 20th century, resulting in a total number of 325,000 individuals. Major new additions include:

- 1. 50,000 principals and kin from Tang and Five Dynasties tomb biographies
- 2. data on 14,000 civil service high degree holders (jinshi) and 130,000 of their kin from 52 Ming dynasty examination years
- 3. principals and kin from the 1148 and 1256 examinations

- 4. selected biographical data from the *Index of Ming Biographical Materials* (明人傳記 資料索引)
- 5. new data on the kin and social relations of women writers
- 6. a variety of new and expanded code tables
- 7. New data was developed through the contributions by and in collaboration with Profs. Ping Yao, Nicolas Tackett, Liu Cheng-yun, and Grace Fong.

CBDB Patch:

[Important!] This is the patch for fixing the TreeView selection problem. If your copy of Access gives you an error when you try to select an office via the TreeView in **LookAtOffices (Query Office Holding)** or select an association in **LookAtAssociations (Query Associations)**, this is because you do not have the correct version of the "Microsoft Windows Common Controls 6.0 (SP6)" added to your Visual Basic environment.

We have prepared a document to walk you through the steps for fixing this problem. Please download this RAR file, unzip it, and follow the instructions in the PDF file.

20130610CBDB AN Version:

This release, on date 2013-07-08, is built upon the June 10th 2013 dataset which adds biographical information for 12,773 new individuals to the January 2012 dataset and results in 128,923 as the total number of individuals. The following lists the details of the addition:

- Incorporated individuals, their kin and their associates from: the Ming Qing Women Writers database (MQWW) (contributor: Professor Grace Fong and the CBDB Beida editors), *Quan Song Wen letters* 全宋文書信 (contributor: Pingtzu Chu 祝平 次, Beida, Chen Liu 劉晨), *Song Lian Quan Ji* 宋濂全集 (contributor: Qiaomei Tang 唐巧美), Ji Yun 紀昀's associates (contributor: Clea Walford), Lu You 陸游's associates (contributor: Ziyu Zhou 周子鈺), and the 1148 紹興十八年 exam passers (contributor: Ziyu Zhou 周子鈺).
- 2. Collaborated with IHP, Academia Sinica 中研院史語所 to incorporated the basic information, alternative names, and entry data for 2,912 individuals from the 明清檔 案人名權威資料 database (system number 13197 to 16110). It results in 2,134 new individuals (because some of the them already exist in CBDB), 6,540 alternative names, and 2,515 entry data.

- 3. Collaborated with IHP to incorporate the basic biographical data, alternative names, and address data for the 9,900 individuals in the Ming Ren Chuan Ji Zi Liao Suo Yin 明人傳記資料索引, which has given us 7,400 new individuals, 15,000 alternative names, and 8,600 biog address data.
- 4. Added 987 new individuals who were the kin of the subjects in the biographies section of Song Shi 宋史.
- 5. Added 8,800 social association data from the Quan Song Wen letters 全宋文書 信 and 114,000 associations from *Index to Song Biographical Materials* 宋人傳記資 料索引.
- 6. Added 14,447 posting data from the Kyoto Tang database 唐代人物知識ベース and 22,067 from *Index to Yuan Biographical Materials* 元人傳記資料索引.

Interface

1. From the system side, in this release we also refactored a bunch of database tables (for example, social institutions) in order to accommodate more detailed information about one's life and to enable such queries.

20120105CBDB AM Version:

This release, on date 2013-03-14, is built upon the January 2012 dataset and the 20120105CBDBal.mdb. Major changes in this version:

Data

- 1. Addition of 18,000 Tang-Wudai, Yuan, Ming, and Qing office codes.
- 2. Restructure of Social Institution tables: 8 code tables and 1 data table where we can record the relation between a person and a social institution.

20120105CBDB AL Version:

This release 20120105CBDBal.mdb, on date 2012-08-27, is built upon the January 2012 dataset. It contains the biographical information for 116,149 historical figures in the Chinese history. It also comes with the most up-to-date built-in queries, including the latest revision of the Query Kinship and Query Social Network functionalities. Major changes in this version:

Data

1. It includes Han addresses (漢代地名) and a new Ethnicity/Tribe code table.

2. It uses the new ethnicity coding for people.

Interface

- 1. "Look up Data on an Individual 按人查詢" now accepts search via alternative names. E.g. You are able to find 蘇軾 via 蘇東坡 now.
- 3. Bug fixed in "Query Association 查詢社會關係" and improve the search performance.
- NOTE: It is known that some of the CBDB built-in queries do not function on 64-bit version of Microsoft Office 2010. It is because the 64-bit Office is not compatible with former VBA programs (see the official annoucement here), which the CBDB queries were built with. Therefore, if you are running a 64-bit Office, please consider to re-install a 32-bit version Office 2010 on your 64-bit Windows machine. (Yes, you can still run the 64-bit Windows Operating System). Not sure which version are you running? Follow this link.

20110705CBDB AF Version:

This release, on date 2012-02-07, is the last release for the July 2011 dataset.

Data

1. It does not add significant new data to the July 2011 release but some code tables have been improved and duplicates have been removed.

Interface

- NOTE: Some of the built in queries do not function on 64 bit machines. This will be corrected in the near future.
- 1. Bug fixed for the "Enter Biographical Data 輸入傳記資料"
- 2. Bug fixed in the "Look up Data on an Individual 按人查詢" buttons.